



# **CHALLENGE COURSE BUILDING and FENCE CONSTRUCTION**

January 15, 2013

USC Project No. H27-1981

Architect's Project No. U275.11

**GARVINDESIGNGROUP**  
architecture interiors planning

803.212.1032 p / 803.212.1074 f  
1209 Lincoln Street P.O. Box 18 Columbia, SC 29202

PROJECT DIRECTORY

OWNER  
University of South Carolina  
Facilities Management Center  
743 Greene Street  
Columbia, SC 29208  
(803)777-3126 FAX (803)777-8739

ARCHITECT OF RECORD  
Garvin Design Group, Inc.  
1209 Lincoln Street (29201)  
P.O. Box 18  
Columbia, SC 29202  
(803)212-1032 FAX (803)212-1074

PROJECT CONSULTANTS

CIVIL ENGINEER  
R.B. Todd & Associates  
1370 Browning Road  
Suite 130  
Columbia, SC 29210  
(803)798-8939 FAX (803)798-8940

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER  
Mabry Engineering Associates, Inc.  
840 Shull Street, Suite 100  
West Columbia, SC 29169  
(803)926-0000 FAX (803)926-7600

MECHANICAL ENGINEER  
Swygert & Associates  
1315 State Street  
P.O. Box 11686  
Cayce, SC 29033  
(803)791-9300 FAX (803)791-0830

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER  
Belka Engineering Associates  
7 Clusters Court  
Suite 201  
Columbia, SC 29210  
(803)731-0650 FAX (803)731-2880

TABLE OF CONTENTS

USC Project No. H27-I981  
 Project Name: Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction

Section No.      Section Title  
 DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Number of Pages</u>
Cover Page.....	1
Project Directory.....	1
Table of Contents.....	3
Invitation for Bids (SE-310 - 2011 Edition).....	1
Instructions to Bidders – (AIA Document A701 – 1997 Edition).....	1
Article 00201-OSE – Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders- (2011 Edition)..	10
Bid Bond (AIA Document A310 – 2010 Edition) .....	2
Standard Bid Form (SE-330 – 2011 Edition).....	5
Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor.....	1
(AIA Document A101 – 2007 Edition)	
Article 00501-OSE – Standard Modifications to AIA 101 (2011 Edition).....	3
General Condition of the Contract for Construction.....	1
(AIA Document A201 – 2007 Edition)	
Article 00811-OSE – Standard Supplementary Conditions (2011 Edition)....	25
USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects.....	3
Performance Bond (SE-355 – 2011 Edition).....	2
Labor and Material Payment Bond (SE-357 – 2011 Edition).....	2
Contractors One Year Guarantee.....	1

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
010000	Special Conditions and Requirements
010100	Index to Drawings
011000	Summary
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017000	Execution Requirements
017700	Closeout Procedures
017830	Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Not Used

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

030000 Cast-in-Place Concrete  
\*Reference Structural Sheet S1 for additional Concrete Specifications and Notes.

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Not Used

DIVISION 05 – METALS

Not Used

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 Rough Carpentry  
061600 Sheathing  
\*Reference Structural Sheet S1 for Wood Trusses, Wood Columns, Beams and Braces Specifications and Notes.

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 Thermal Insulation  
074113 Metal Roof Panels and Trim  
074600 Siding  
079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames  
087100 Door Hardware

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092900 Gypsum Board  
099113 Exterior Painting  
099123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

102000 Louvers and Vents  
102800 Toilet Accessories  
104420 Fire Extinguishers



DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Not Used

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Not Used

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Not Used

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

Not Used

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220010	General Provisions – Plumbing
220500	Plumbing
220700	Plumbing Insulation
221113	Facility Water Distribution Piping
221313	Facility Sanitary Sewers
221343	Facility Packaged Sewage Pumping Stations

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230010	General Provisions – HVAC
230500	Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519	Electrical Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262200	Low-Voltage Transformers – Dry Type Transformers
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
262813	Fuses
262819	Enclosed Switches
265100	Interior Lighting
265200	Emergency Lighting

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Not Used

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing
312000	Earth Moving
313116	Termite Control

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

323119	Decorative Metal Fences and Gates
--------	-----------------------------------

DIVISION 33-- UTILITIES

Not Used

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

**SE-310**  
**REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT**

**PROJECT NAME:** USC - Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction

**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-1981

**PROJECT LOCATION:** Columbia, South Carolina

Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project

**BID SECURITY REQUIRED?** Yes  No

**PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED?** Yes  No

**CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE:** \$150,000.00 - \$200,000.00

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:** Construction of a wood framed covered shelter with wood roof trusses, concrete slab floor, and metal roofing panels; associated site work, utility work, electrical power and lighting, and metal fencing and gates.

**A/E NAME:** Garvin Design Group

**A/E CONTACT:** Terry Buchmann

**A/E ADDRESS:** Street/PO Box: 1209 Lincoln Street

City: Columbia

State: SC ZIP: 29201-

**EMAIL:** tbuchmann@garvindesigngroup.com

**TELEPHONE:** 803-212-1032

**FAX:** 803-212-1074

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM:** http://purchasing.sc.edu

**PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT:** N/A **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE:** Yes  No

Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk.

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT** *(list name and location for each plan room or other entity):*

It is the contractor's responsibility to download all plans, addenda and award, etc from the purchasing website.

http://purchasing.sc.edu

**PRE-BID CONFERENCE?** Yes  No  **MANDATORY ATTENDANCE?** Yes  No

**DATE:** 03/07/13 **TIME:** 10:00 AM **PLACE:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208 - Conference Room 53

**AGENCY:** University of South Carolina

**NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER:** Juaquana Brookins

**ADDRESS:** Street/PO Box: 743 Greene Street

City: Columbia

State: SC ZIP: 29208-

**EMAIL:** jbrookin@fmc.sc.edu

**TELEPHONE:** 803-777-3596

**FAX:** 803-777-7334

**BID CLOSING DATE:** 03/19/13 **TIME:** 3:00 PM **LOCATION:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208 - Conf. Room 53

**BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:**

**HAND-DELIVERY:**

Attn: Juaquana Brookins

USC Facilities Management Center

743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29208

**MAIL SERVICE:**

Attn: Juaquana Brookins

USC Facilities Management Center

743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29208

**IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION?** *(Agency MUST check one)* Yes  No

**APPROVED BY** *(Office of State Engineer):* \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

A701  
Instructions to Bidders  
(1997 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of  
Garvin Design Group  
1209 Lincoln Street, Columbia, SC 29201

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****OWNER:** University of South Carolina**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-1981**PROJECT NAME:** Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction**PROJECT LOCATION:** Columbia, SC**PROCUREMENT OFFICER:** Juaquana Brookins**1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**1.1.** These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

**1.2.** Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

**1.3.** All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

**1.4.** Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

**2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997**

**2.1.** *Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:*

**1.1** Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

**2.2.** *In Section 1.8, delete the words “and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents”.*

**2.3.** *In Section 2.1, delete the word “making” and substitute the word “submitting.”*

**2.4.** *In Section 2.1.1:*

*After the words “Bidding Documents,” delete the word “or” and substitute the word “and.”*

*Insert the following at the end of this section:*

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner's attention prior to bid opening.

**2.5.** *In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term “Contract Documents” and before the period:*

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder's failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

2.6. *Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:*

**2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION**

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

- (i) Those prices;
- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

**2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE**

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

**2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

**2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE**

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

**2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS**

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, *bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials*. All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

**2.7. Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:**

**3.1.1** Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

**2.8. Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."**

**2.9. In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."**

**2.10. Insert the following Section 3.1.5**

**3.1.5** All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

**2.11. In Section 3.2.2:**

*Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"*

*Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"*

**2.12. In Section 3.2.3:**

*In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."*

*Insert the following at the end of the section:*

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

**2.13. Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:**

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

**2.14. Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:**

**3.3.2** No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

**2.15. Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:**

**3.4.3** Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.



**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

**2.16. Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:**

**3.4.5** When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

**3.4.6.** If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: [http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather\\_alert.html](http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather_alert.html)

**2.17. In Section 4.1.1, delete the word "forms" and substitute the words "SE-330 Bid Form."****2.18. Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.2** Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

**2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.3** Sums shall be expressed in figures.

**2.20. Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:**

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

**2.21. Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.5** All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for "ADD TO" or "DEDUCT FROM". If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "ZERO" or "No Change." For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work may be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

**2.22. Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.6** Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder's bid as non-responsive.

**2.23. Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:**

**4.1.7** Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

**2.24. Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:**

**4.2.1** If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier's check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

**2.25. Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:**

**4.2.2** If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:

- .1 Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
- .3 Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

**2.26. Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:**

**4.2.3** By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

**2.27. Insert the following Section 4.2.4:**

**4.2.4** The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

**2.28. Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:**

**4.3.1** All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

**2.29. Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:**

**4.3.5** The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

**2.30. Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:**

**4.4.2** Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

**2.31. In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:**

**5.1.1** Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive. .

**5.1.2** At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

**5.1.3** Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

5.1.4 If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

5.1.5 If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

2.32. *In Section 5.2, insert the section number "5.2.1" before the words of the "The Owner" at the beginning of the sentence.*

2.33. *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1 Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2 Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3 Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4 Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5 Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6 Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7 Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8 Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9 Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

2.34. *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

**6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY**

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsive

2.35. *Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word "Reserved."*

2.36. *Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word "Reserved" after each Section Number.*

2.37. *Insert the following Section 6.4*

**6.4 CLARIFICATION**

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

2.38. *Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:*

7.1.2 The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

2.39. *Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word "Reserved."*

2.40. *In Section 7.2, insert the words "CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE" into the caption after the word "Delivery."*

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.41. Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:**

**7.2.1** After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

**2.42. Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."****2.43. Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:**

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

**2.44. Insert the following Article 9:****ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS****9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING  
IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY**

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: [www.sctax.org](http://www.sctax.org)

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT: <http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm> .

**9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING**

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

**9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION**

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade

**OSE FORM 00201****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

**9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD**

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

**Room or Area of Posting:** Reception Area

**Building Where Posted:** Facilities Planning and Construction

**Address of Building:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, South Carolina 29208

**WEB site address (if applicable):** <http://purchasing.sc.edu>

**Posting date will be announced at bid opening.** In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

**9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD**

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

(a) by email to [protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov](mailto:protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov),

(b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or

(c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

**9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE**

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

**9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE**

Bidder's are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

**OSE FORM 00201**

**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS**

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: SC §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & SC §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

**§ 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK**

None

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**END OF DOCUMENT**



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A310<sup>™</sup> – 2010

## **Bid Bond**

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**BOND AMOUNT: \$**

**PROJECT:**

*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

Blank

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Init.

Signed and sealed this    day of    ,

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Witness)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Witness)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Contractor as Principal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Title)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Surety)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Title)*

Init.  
/



**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

2011 Edition  
Rev. 9/21/2011

*Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.*

**BID SUBMITTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidder's Name)

**BID SUBMITTED TO:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner's Name)

**FOR PROJECT:** PROJECT NAME Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction  
PROJECT NUMBER H27-1981

**OFFER**

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

- Bid Bond with Power of Attorney     Electronic Bid Bond     Cashier's Check

*(Bidder check one)*

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

**ADDENDUM No:** \_\_\_\_\_

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of 60 Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6. **BASE BID WORK** *(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows):* Construction of a wood framed covered shelter with wood roof trusses, concrete slab floor, and metal roofing panels; associated site work, utility work, electrical power and lighting, and metal fencing and gates.

\_\_\_\_\_, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.  
*(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)*

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
 BID FORM**

2011 Edition  
 Rev. 9/21/2011

**§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See Instructions on the following page BF-2A)**

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

<b>SUBCONTRACTOR            SPECIALTY            By License Classification            and/or Subclassification            (Completed by Owner)</b>	<b>SUBCONTRACTOR'S            PRIME CONTRACTOR'S            NAME            (Must be completed by Bidder)            BASE BID</b>	<b>SUBCONTRACTOR'S            PRIME CONTRACTOR'S            SC LICENSE NUMBER</b>
None Required		

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s) Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.
2. For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.
3. Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.
4. If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.
5. If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **"and"**.
6. Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word **"and"** between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word **"or"**, a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.
7. If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.
8. If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
9. Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

**§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY):** Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

**§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

a. **CONTRACT TIME:** Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within 120 calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of \$150.00 for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

**§ 10. AGREEMENTS**

- a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.
- b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
- c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

**§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND**

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

**Electronic Bid Bond Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature and Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID  
BID FORM**

**BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION**

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

*OR*

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS**

*Classification(s) & Limits:* \_\_\_\_\_

*Subclassification(s) & Limits:* \_\_\_\_\_

*SC Contractor's License Number(s):* \_\_\_\_\_

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

**SIGNATURE**

**BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TELEPHONE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**EMAIL:** \_\_\_\_\_

A101  
Standard Form of Agreement Between  
Owner and Contractor  
(2007 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of  
Garvin Design Group  
1209 Lincoln Street, Columbia, SC 29201

**OSE FORM 00501**  
**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN**  
**OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

---

2011 Edition  
Rev. 7/11/2011

**OWNER:** University of South Carolina  
**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-I981  
**PROJECT NAME:** Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction

**1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007**

1.1. These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

**2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101**

2.1. *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

2.3. *Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330), subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.4. *In Section 5.1.1, insert the words “and Owner” after the phrase “Payment submitted to the Architect.”*

2.5. *Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:*

5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

2.6. *In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase “Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents”:*

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

*In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert “three and one-half percent (3.5%).”*

**OSE FORM 00501**  
**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN**  
**OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

---

2.7. *In Section 5.1.8, delete the word "follows" and the colon and substitute the following:*

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

2.8. *In Section 5.1.9, delete the words "Except with the Owner's prior approval, the" before the word "Contractor."*

2.9. *In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words "Certificate for Payment" and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.*

2.10. *Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section .*

2.11. *Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

2.12. *In Section 8.3, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.3.1 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Owner's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** Tom Opal  
**Title:** Senior Project Manager  
**Address:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC, 29208  
**Telephone:** 803-777-7076 **FAX:** 803-777-8739  
**Email:** TNOPAL@fmc.sc.edu

8.3.2 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** Jeff Abrams  
**Title:** Project Manager  
**Address:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC, 29208  
**Telephone:** 803-239-8074 **FAX:** 803-777-8739  
**Email:** jabrams@fmc.sc.edu

2.13. *In Section 8.4, make the word "Representative" in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.4.1 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Contractor's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Telephone:** \_\_\_\_\_ **FAX:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Email:** \_\_\_\_\_



**OSE FORM 00501**  
**STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN**  
**OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

---

8.4.2 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_

2.14. *Add the following Section 8.6.1:*

8.6.1 The Architect's representative:

Name: Terry Buchmann  
Title: Garvin Design Group  
Address: 1209 Lincoln Street, SC, 29201  
Telephone: 803-212-1032 FAX: 803-212-1074  
Email: tbuchmann@garvindesigngroup.com

2.15. *In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:*

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310)  
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997)  
Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201)  
Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330)  
Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370)  
Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

2.16. *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.*

**END OF DOCUMENT**

A201  
General Conditions of the  
Contract for Construction  
(2007 Edition)

Original AIA Document on file at the office of  
Garvin Design Group  
1209 Lincoln Street, Columbia, SC 29201

**OSE FORM 00811**  
**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

2011 Edition  
Rev. 9/7/2011

**OWNER:** University of South Carolina  
**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-1981  
**PROJECT NAME:** Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction

**1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

**2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- 2.1** The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.
- 2.2** Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

**3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007**

- 3.1** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

- 3.2** *Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

- 3.3** *Add the following Section 1.1.9:*

**1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

- 3.4** *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:*

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

- 3.5** *Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:*

**1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.6** *Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

**3.7** *Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:*

**2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

**3.8** *Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:*

**2.2.3** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**3.9** *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:*

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

**3.10** *Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:*

**2.2.5** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

**3.11** *Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:*

**2.2.6** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

**2.2.7** The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

**3.12** *Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:*

**2.4** If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.13** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:*

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

**3.14** *In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word "latent" before the word "errors."***3.15** *In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words "by the Owner in writing" after the word "instructed."***3.16** *Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:*

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

**3.17** *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:*

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

**3.18** *In Section 3.7.1, delete the words "the building permit as well as for other" and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:*

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

**3.19** *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:*

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

**3.20** *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:*

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

**3.21** *In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word "superintendent" in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:*

acceptable to the Owner,

**3.22** *Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:*

**3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.23** *After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:*

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

**3.24** *Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:*

**3.10.3** Additional requirements, if any, for the constructions schedule are as follows:

*(Check box if applicable to this Contract)*

The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

**3.25** *Add the following Section 3.10.4:*

**3.10.4** Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

**3.26** *Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:*

**3.12.5.1** The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

**3.27** *In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:*

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

**3.28** *In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the before the opening words "The Contractors shall."*

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.29** Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

**3.13.2** Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

**3.13.3** The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

**3.30** *In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical “...(other than the Work itself),...” and before the word “...but...”, insert the following:*

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

**3.31** *Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**4.1.1** The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**3.32** *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:*

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a “reasonable time” is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

**3.33** *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect’s design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor’s Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**3.34** *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:*

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

**3.35** *In Section 4.2.5, after the words “evaluations of the” and before the word “Contractor’s,” insert the following:*

Work completed and correlated with the

**3.36** *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:*

**4.2.11** The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS****3.37** *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:*

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

**3.38** *Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

**3.39** *Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:*

**5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**3.40** *Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:*

**5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

**3.41** *In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words "...or Architect..." in the two places they appear.***3.42** *Delete the words "...or Architect..." in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:*

The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

**3.43** *Add the following Section 5.2.5:*

**5.2.5** A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth in Section 5.2.3.

**3.44** *In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading "SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS" and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:*

**5.3.1** By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not



**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

**3.45** *Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.*

**3.46** *Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:*

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

**3.47** *Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.48** *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

**3.49** *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:*

**7.2.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

**3.50** *Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:*

**7.2.2** If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**7.2.3** At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

**7.2.4** If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

**7.2.5** Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

**3.51** *Delete 7.3.3 and substitute the following:***7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS**

§ 7.3.3.1 If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.3.2 Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

**3.52** *Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:*

**7.3.7** If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

**3.53** *Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:*

**7.3.8** Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

**3.54** *Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:***7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES**

**7.5.1** For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

- .1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.
- .2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.
- .3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

**7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT****§ 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.**

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

**§ 7.6.2** Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

**§ 7.6.3 Records Retention.**

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**3.55** Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

**8.2.2** The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

**3.56** Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:

**8.3.1** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

**3.57** Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.58** Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

**9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

**9.2.1** The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed and amount billed.

**9.2.2** Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

**3.59** Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.60** In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

*Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:*

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

**3.61** *In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words "Work has progressed to the point indicated," insert the following:*

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

*In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with "(3) reviewed copies" and ending with "Contractor's right to payment,"*

**3.62** *In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word "may" after the opening words "The Architect" and substitute the word "shall."*

*In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:*

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

**3.63** *In Section 9.6.2, delete the word "The..." at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

**3.64** *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:*

**9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

**3.65** *Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:*

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

**3.66** *In Section 9.8.2, insert the word "written" after the word "comprehensive" and before the word "list."*

**3.67** *Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:*

**9.8.3.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

**9.8.3.2** If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

**3.68** *In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words "and consent of surety, if any."*

**3.69** *In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words "Section 11.3.1.5" and substitute the words "Section 11.3.1.3."*

**3.70** *Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:*

**9.10.1** Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

**3.71** *Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:*

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, (6) required Training Manuals, (7) equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.72** Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

**3.73** Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:

**§9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

**3.74** Add the following Section 9.10.6:

**9.10.6** If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

**3.75** Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

**10.3.1** If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

**3.76** Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

**3.77** Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

**10.3.3** The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

**3.78** In Section 10.3.5, delete the word "The" at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

**3.79** Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word "Reserved."

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS****3.80** *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:*

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

**3.81** *Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:*

**11.1.2** The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

**(1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:**

(a) General Aggregate (per project) .....	\$1,000,000
(b) Products/Completed Operations .....	\$1,000,000
(c) Personal and Advertising Injury .....	\$1,000,000
(d) Each Occurrence .....	\$1,000,000
(e) Fire Damage (Any one fire) .....	\$50,000
(f) Medical Expense (Any one person) .....	\$5,000

**(2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles):**

(a) Combined Single Limit .....	\$1,000,000
---------------------------------	-------------

**(3) WORKER'S COMPENSATION:**

(a) State Statutory	
(b) Employers Liability .....	\$100,000 Per Acc.
	\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
	\$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

**3.82** *Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:*

**11.1.3** Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor's general liability insurance policy that:

- (i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations;
- (ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and
- (iii) provides that the Contractor's liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the



**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

**3.83** *Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:*

**11.1.4** A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

**3.84** *In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

**3.85** *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.86** *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.87** *Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:*

**11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

**3.88** *Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:*

**11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

**3.89** *Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:*

**11.3.4** If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

**3.90** *Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.91** *Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:*

**11.3.6** Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**3.92** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

**3.93** Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

**3.94** Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:

**11.3.9** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

**3.95** Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

**11.3.10** The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute..

**3.96** Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

**11.4.1** Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall be written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

**3.97** Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

**11.4.2** The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3 remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**3.98** *Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:*

**11.4.3** Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

**11.4.4** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**3.99** *Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**3.100** *In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words "and to make a claim for breach of warranty" at the end of the third sentence.*

**3.101** *In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:*

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

**3.102** *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:*

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

**3.103** *Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:*

**13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

**3.104** *Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:*

**13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**3.105** *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:*

**13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1 upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2 upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3 upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

**3.106** *In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:*

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

**3.107** *Add the following Section 13.4.3:*

**13.4.3** Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

**1.5** Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;

**3.5** Warranty

**3.17** Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

**3.18** Indemnification

**7.6** Cost or Pricing Data

**11.1** Contractor's Liability Insurance

**11.4** Performance and Payment Bond

**15.1.6** Claims for Listed Damages

**15.1.7** Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

**15.6** Dispute Resolution

**15.4** Service of Process

**3.108** *Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:*

**13.6 INTEREST**

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

**3.109** *Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

**3.110** *Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:*

**13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER**

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

**13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES**

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

**13.11 SEVERABILITY**

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

**13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION**

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at [www.procurement.sc.gov](http://www.procurement.sc.gov))

**13.13 SETOFF**

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

**13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

**13.15 FALSE CLAIMS**

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

**13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:**

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

**3.111** *Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:*

**14.1.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7

**3.112** *Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

**3.113** *In Section 14.1.4, replace the word "repeatedly" with the word "persistently."***3.114** *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:*

**14.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

**3.115** *In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement " , upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action," immediately following the word "Owner" in the first line.***3.116** *In Section 14.2.4, replace the words "Initial Decision Maker" with the word "Architect"***3.117** *Add the following Section 14.2.5:*

**14.2.5** If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor's default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

**3.118** *Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

**3.119** *Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:*

**14.4.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

**3.120** *Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:*

**14.4.2** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

**3.121** *Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:*

**14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

**3.122** *Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:*

**14.4.4** Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

**14.4.5** Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

**14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE**

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

**3.123** *Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:*

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

**3.124** *Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:***15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS**

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

**3.125** *Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:***15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS****3.126** *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:*

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

**3.127** *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:*

- .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
- .2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
- .3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

**3.128** *Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:***15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

**15.1.6.1** For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

**15.1.6.2** For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

**3.129** *Add the following Section 15.1.7:***15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)



**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

**3.130** *Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.*

**3.131** *Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:*

**15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS  
INITIAL DECISION**

**15.5.1** Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

**15.5.2** Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

**15.5.3** The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.4** If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

**15.5.5** The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

**15.5.6** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

**15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**15.6.1** If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

**OSE FORM 00811**

**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**15.6.2** If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina’s Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State’s sovereign immunity or the State’s immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State's Constitution.

**15.6.3** If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

**15.6.4** Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

**15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS**

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor’s Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

3.132 Add the following Article 16:

**ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION**

**16.1. Inspection Requirements:** *(Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)*

- Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work are : *(Indicate which services are required and the provider)*

- Civil: \_\_\_\_\_
- Structural: \_\_\_\_\_
- Mechanical: \_\_\_\_\_
- Plumbing: \_\_\_\_\_
- Electrical: \_\_\_\_\_
- Gas: \_\_\_\_\_
- Other *(list)*: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: All inspections provided by Owner.

**OSE FORM 00811****STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

---

**16.1.1** Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

**16.2** List Cash Allowances, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

NONE

**16.3.** Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

See Division 01 Sections

**16.4.** Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

See Division 01 Sections

**16.5.** Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

See Division 01 Sections

**16.6.** Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

See Division 01 Sections

**16.7.** List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. *(If none, enter NONE)*

USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects.

USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS  
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

1. Contractor's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies and stairs. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the building to the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not available.
2. Fraternalization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited-zero tolerance!
3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
4. Contractor's employees must adhere to the University's policy of maintaining a drug-free and smoke-free/tobacco free workplace.
5. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.
6. A welding permit must be issued by the University Fire Marshall before any welding can begin inside a building. Project Manager will coordinate.
7. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials **must not** be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
8. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's lay-down area. This area will also be used for the Contractor's work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. Parking permits can be obtained at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. The lay down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the PM, with a sketch or drawing provided to Parking. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked or display a CPC furnished placard for identification.

9. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
10. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
11. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC' s, an SE-395, Contractor Performance Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
12. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least \_\_\_\_\_ times per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED WITH ALL TRASH PICKED UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF ON A DAILY BASIS AND THE SITE MUST BE LEFT IN A SAFE AND SANITARY CONDITION EACH DAY. THE UNIVERSITY WILL INSPECT JOB SITES REGULARLY AND WILL FINE ANY CONTRACTOR FOUND TO BE IN VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT AN AMOUNT OF UP TO \$1,000 PER VIOLATION.
13. **Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until this is completed.**
14. The contractor will comply with all regulations set forth by OSHA and SCDHEC. Contractor must also adhere to USC's internal policies and procedures (available by request). As requested, the contractor will submit all Safety Programs and Certificates of Insurance to the University for review.
15. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be preserved within a construction area. The limits of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the consultant, USC Arborist and USC Project Manager. The tree protection fence shall be 5' high chain link fence unless otherwise approved by USC Project Manager. No entry or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 4" layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone.
16. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood is required.
17. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks tree root zones or lawns. A construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mates on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep

matting structurally functional.

18. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated before final payment is made.
19. Orange safety fence to be provided by the contractor. (USC Arborist, Kevin Curtis may be contacted at 777-0033 or 315-0319)

### **Campus Vehicle Expectations**

1. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
2. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways must first receive the Landscape Manager's authorization. Violators may be subject to fines and penalties.
3. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
4. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior parking authorization before parking in a designated space. Violators may be subject to fines and/or penalties. See Item 10 below.
5. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense.
6. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
7. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
8. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
9. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.
10. Parking on campus is restricted to spaces designated by Parking Services at the beginning of the project. Once the project manager and contractor agree on how many spaces are needed, the project manager will obtain a placard for each vehicle. This placard must be hung from the mirror of the vehicle, otherwise a ticket will be issued and these tickets cannot be "fixed". Parking spaces are restricted to work vehicles only; no personal vehicles.

**Performance Bond**

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina  
Address: 743 Greene Street  
Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: Challenge Course Bldg. and Fence Constr.

State Project Number: H27-1981

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: Construction of wood framed covered shelter with wood roof trusses, concrete slab floor, and metal roofing panel; associated site work, utility work, electrical power and lighting, and metal fencing and gates.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: Garvin Design Group  
Address: 1209 Lincoln Street  
Columbia, SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_ BOND NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_  
*(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)*

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)*

**Performance Bond****Performance Bond****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. Definitions

11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.



**SE-357**  
**Labor and Material Payment Bond**

2011 Edition  
Rev. 8/9/2011

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina  
Address: 743 Greene Street  
Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: Challenge Course Bldg. and Fence Constr.

Project Number: H27-1981

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: Construction of wood framed covered shelter with wood roof trusses, concrete slab floor, and metal roofing panels; associated site work, utility work, electrical power and lighting, and metal fencing and gates.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: Garvin Design Group  
Address: 1209 Lincoln Street  
Columbia, SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_ BOND NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_  
*(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)*

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)*

SE-357

## Labor and Material Payment Bond

### **NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
  - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
  - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
  - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
  - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
  - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the

Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

### **13. DEFINITIONS**

**13.1 Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

**13.2 Remote Claimant:** A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

**13.3 Contract:** The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

Project Name: Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction  
Project Number: H27-1981

University of South Carolina

**CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

WE \_\_\_\_\_  
as General Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name of Contracting Firm]

\*By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

\*Must be executed by an office of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_ (seal)

\_\_\_\_\_ State

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION 010000 – SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following documents are to be used by all Contractors and Bidders and are considered to be part of the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor:
  - 1. Invitation for Construction Bids – Refer to SE-310 (2011 Edition).
  - 2. Instructions to Bidders – Refer to AIA Document A701, 1997 Edition for Instructions to Bidders that apply to this project, and Article 00201-OSE – Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (2011 Edition).
  - 3. Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor – Refer to AIA Document A101, 2007 Edition for the terms and conditions of the contract for this project and Article 00501-OSE, Standard Modifications to AIA A101 (2011 Edition).
  - 4. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction – Refer to AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition.
  - 5. Standard Supplementary Conditions - Article 00811-OSE (2011 Edition).
  - 6. USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects, dated July 15, 2011.

1.3 TIME OF COMPLETION/CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. It is the intent of the Owner to award the contract and issue a Notice of Intent to Award if the bid/price is within the funds available for the project. Based on this, the Contractor shall commence work under this Contract within seven (7) calendar days of the Date of Commencement. Substantial Completion must be reached within One-Hundred Twenty (120) calendar days from the Date of Commencement. See page BF-3 of the SE-330 Bid Form for specific information regarding Completion dates. The Contract will indicate the number of calendar days from the Date of Commencement to Substantial Completion. Any revision to this contract date must be approved by the Owner in the form of a Change Order.
- B. Contractor shall submit a Construction Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed. No Applications for Payment will be issued until the Project Schedule has been submitted. Updated Project Schedule must be submitted with each monthly Application for Payment. See also Division 01 Sections for schedule and submittal requirements.

1.4 PERMITS, FEES, LICENSES, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. The Owner shall obtain all permits from the local governing authorities and pay any costs or fees associated with permits and required inspections.

- B. The Contractors and Subcontractors must obtain and possess any and all business licenses required by the local authorities having jurisdiction over the project.
- C. The Contractors and Subcontractors must meet any local or State licensing requirements regarding demolition or disposal of materials, including asbestos materials.

1.5 CHANGE PROPOSALS

- A. All proposals related to changes in the work must be detailed for the Owner and Engineer for review. The cost proposal must include detailed breakdowns for labor cost, number of hours, material unit costs, quantities, mark ups, taxes, shipping, etc. Any proposals submitted without detail information will be rejected. Any requests for additional time must be submitted along with cost proposals for review. See Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to itemized information.

1.6 REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION

- A. A copy of the report of geotechnical exploration for the project site is included as an attachment to this Section. The information is for the Bidder's use and is dated April 25, 2012, as prepared by S&ME, Inc.

1.7 NOTIFICATION

- A. In case of emergency, notify Jeff Abrams, USC Campus Planning & Construction, Project Manager for this project, at 239-8074 or USC Safety Department at 777-5269.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 010000

**REPORT OF  
GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION**

**USC CHALLENGE COURSE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA  
S&ME PROJECT NO. 1611-12-134  
STATE PROJECT NO. H27-I981**

**Prepared For:**

**USC, Facilities Design and Construction  
743 Greene Street  
Columbia, South Carolina 29208**

**Prepared By:**



**S&ME, Inc.  
134 Suber Road  
Columbia, South Carolina 29210**

**April 25, 2012**



April 25, 2012

USC, Facilities Design and Construction  
743 Greene Street  
Columbia, South Carolina 29208

Attention: Mr. Jeff Abrams

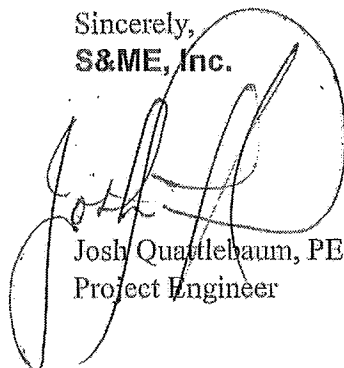
Reference: **REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION**  
USC Challenge Course Building  
Columbia, South Carolina  
S&ME Project No. 1611-12-134  
State Project No. H27-I981

Dear Mr. Abrams:

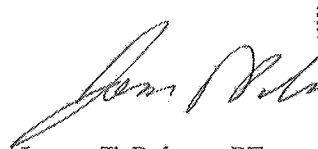
As requested, S&ME, Inc. (S&ME) has completed field and laboratory testing for the proposed USC Challenge Course Building in Columbia, South Carolina. Our work was performed in general accordance with our proposal No. 1611-8628-12, Revision 1, dated February 29, 2012. This report provides information on the exploration and testing procedures used, our boring logs, the laboratory test results, and our recommendations regarding IBC 2006 seismic site class, site preparation, fill placement, foundation type and design values, and estimated settlements.

S&ME appreciates this opportunity to work with you as your geotechnical engineering consultant on this project. Please contact us at (803) 561-9024 if you have any questions or need any additional information regarding this report.

Sincerely,  
S&ME, Inc.



Josh Quattlebaum, PE  
Project Engineer



James T. Palmer, PE  
Engineering Manager



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1. PROJECT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2. EXPLORATION PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1 Reconnaissance of the Project Area.....	2
2.2 Field Testing and Sampling .....	3
2.3 Laboratory Testing.....	3
<b>3. SITE CONDITIONS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1 Surface Conditions .....	4
3.2 Subsurface Conditions.....	4
3.2.1 <i>Site Geology</i> .....	4
3.2.2 <i>USDA Soil Survey Information</i> .....	5
3.2.3 <i>Interpreted Subsurface Profile</i> .....	5
<b>4. DOWN-HOLE INFILTRATION TESTING.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>5. BUILDING CODE SEISMIC PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
5.1 IBC Site Class.....	9
5.2 Design Spectral Values .....	10
<b>6. RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>10</b>
6.1 Site Preparation.....	11
6.2 Fill Placement and Compaction.....	11
6.3 Foundation Design and Construction .....	12
6.4 Grade Slab Support and Construction .....	14
<b>7. QUALIFICATIONS OF REPORT .....</b>	<b>15</b>

## APPENDIX

Figure 1 – Site Location Map	
Figure 2 – Boring Location Plan	
Figures 3 – Subsurface Profile A-A'	
Legend to Soil Classification and Symbols	
Boring Logs B-1 through HA-3	
Laboratory Data	
Summary of Exploration Procedures	



## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The information provided in this executive summary is intended to be a brief overview of project information and recommendations from the geotechnical report. Information in the executive summary should not be used without first reading the geotechnical report and the recommendations described therein.

This site is underlain by undocumented fill. In some locations the fill is trash laden and some of the trash is organic. It is not possible to know the makeup of the trash laden fill without excavating the entire area. Therefore, unless such an excavation is done, it is not possible to predict how the fill will behave under static or earthquake loads.

1. Debris laden undocumented fill soils were encountered in each of our borings. In the hand auger borings, fill soils extended from the ground surface through the full depth of borings. In borings B-1, B-2, and B-3, fill soils extended from the ground surface to depths of at least 12 to 17 feet with possible fill soils extending an additional 3 to 10 feet. These soils were highly organic beginning at approximately 5-1/2 to 8 feet and extended to depths ranging from approximately 12 to 17 feet below grade.
2. Ground water was encountered in each of the three SPT borings performed on the site, ranging from approximate depths of 12 to 15 feet below grade at the time of drilling on April 4, 2012. Additional measurements in borings B-2 and B-3 obtained on the morning of April 5, 2012 indicated stabilized ground-water depths of approximately 10.8 feet below grade in each location.
3. Based upon SPT N-value data obtained to a depth of 40 feet at boring B-2 and our general geologic profile of this area, **Site Class D** appears most appropriate for use on this project.
4. Based upon the materials encountered in our exploration, supporting the building on the existing soil profile without site improvement brings a significant risk of unpredictable excessive total and differential settlements. Designing the foundation system as a rigid mat may help reduce the severity, but will not eliminate the risk. Two possible alternatives that further reduce this risk are undercutting and replacement of the fill soils or use of galvanized helical piers.

## **1. PROJECT INFORMATION**

Initial information about the project was provided during a telephone conversation between Terry Buchmann of Garvin Design Group and Marty Baltzegar with S&ME on February 16, 2012. Architectural sheets AS1.1, A1.1, A4.1, and A5.1 along with site photographs and a proposed location for the septic tank and drain field were provided to S&ME via e-mail on February 20, 2012.

The project site is located on the USC-Columbia campus on the existing Challenge Course site adjacent to the sand volleyball court. The site is positioned on a triangular piece of land between two existing railroad tracks and bordered to the south by Bates House, to the north by Blatt PE Center, and to the west by the Band and Dance Facility. Site access is from Sumter Street through the Band and Dance Facility parking lot and under the pedestrian bridge joining Bates House to the Blatt PE Center.

It is our understanding that the proposed development will include a single story building housing two bathrooms, a storage room, and a covered gathering space. The building will be constructed of timber framing with a concrete slab-on-grade with a footprint of approximately 35'-10" by 51'-0". A septic tank and associated drain field are proposed for the site as well and are currently shown running from the southeast corner of the building to the northeast, roughly parallel with the existing railroad on the south side of the property.

Information regarding column or wall loads was not provided at the time of this writing. We assume that the finished floor elevation will be near or equal to the existing grade, and that column and wall loads will not exceed 10 kips and 1 kip per linear foot respectively.

Our previous explorations at the Band and Dance Facility and for the concrete plaza between that facility and this site have encountered significant quantities of subsurface debris and undocumented fill at varying elevations. These two sites are in the direct vicinity of this project site. Additional correspondence from the University of South Carolina prior to drilling the site confirmed the high likelihood of the presence of landfill type debris existing below grade on this site.

## **2. EXPLORATION PROCEDURES**

The subsurface exploration of this project included Standard Penetration Test borings and hand auger borings. Selected samples obtained in the soil test borings were subjected to laboratory tests. The approximate locations of each of the field tests detailed below are shown in the "Boring Location Plan" attached as Figure 2 in the Appendix.

### **2.1 Reconnaissance of the Project Area**

On April 4, 2012, a representative from S&ME visited the site to observe current site conditions and layout the proposed boring locations. Boring locations were laid out by

making rough measurements from site features. Boring locations were marked in the field with small colored flags with the boring numbers inscribed. The boring locations indicated on the attached "Boring Location Plan" must be considered as approximate. The elevations shown on our boring logs and subsurface profile are taken from available USGS topographic data and the provided Architectural Site Plan and should also be considered approximate. No survey of boring locations or elevations was conducted by S&ME.

## **2.2 Field Testing and Sampling**

Three soil test borings with Standard Penetration Test (SPT) sampling and testing were performed on April 4, 2012, using a truck mounted drill rig. The borings were advanced using a 3-1/4-inch inside diameter hollow-stem auger to depths between 20 and 40 feet from the existing ground surface. Split-spoon samples and Standard Penetration Test Resistance N-values were obtained at selected intervals in general accordance with ASTM D-1586. Representative samples of the soils obtained by the split-spoon sampler were collected and placed in suitably identified, sealed glass jars and transported to our laboratory. A summary of our exploration procedures is included in the Appendix.

Ground water measurements in the test borings were taken shortly after drilling was completed. In borings B-2 and B-3, measurements were taken again the following morning. Due to safety concerns, boring B-1 was backfilled immediately after drilling. Borings B-2 and B-3 were subsequently backfilled after the ground water measurements were completed.

We also advanced three hand auger borings to depths between 2 and 4-1/2 feet within the proposed area of the septic drain field for the purpose of soil classification and down-hole infiltration testing. Borings were advanced using a 4-inch outside diameter hand auger bucket to either the design depth or auger refusal. A 3-inch diameter PVC pipe was placed in two of the auger holes and tamped into the underlying soils 2 to 6 inches below the bottom of the boring. The pipe was then filled with water and the underlying soils given time to saturate. After the initial saturation period, the pipe was filled to a depth of 4 feet and the rate of fall of the water surface was measured until the rate of fall (infiltration) appeared to be nearly constant. Following the down-hole infiltration testing, all three of the hand auger borings were backfilled with the auger cuttings. Two representative bulk samples of the soils obtained during augering were collected and placed in suitably identified, sealed plastic bags and transported to our laboratory.

Our field work was performed in general accordance with S&ME Proposal No. 1611-8628-12, Revision 1, dated February 29, 2012.

## **2.3 Laboratory Testing**

Soil samples and field boring records were reviewed in the laboratory by a geotechnical engineer. Soils were classified in general accordance with the visual-manual method

described in ASTM D 2488, “*Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Method)*”. The geotechnical engineer also prepared the final boring records enclosed with this report.

In addition, we also conducted quantitative laboratory tests on the split spoon samples consisting of:

- Three wash 200 sieve analysis tests.
- Four Atterberg Limits tests.
- Three natural moisture content tests.

A summary of our laboratory testing procedures and the laboratory test results are included in the Appendix.

### **3. SITE CONDITIONS**

S&ME’s assessment of the geotechnical conditions began with a reconnaissance of the topography and physical features of the site. We also consulted available topographic and geologic maps, as well as results of nearby explorations, for relevant information.

#### **3.1 Surface Conditions**

At the time of our exploration, the site was a functioning recreational area for the University of South Carolina. The proposed building and septic drain field area was a relatively flat, irrigated, grassed area bordered by an existing sand volleyball court to the northwest. An existing wooden challenge course was noted to the north and northeast. Landscaped beds, a fence, and a mixed vegetative screen of various tree and shrub species separate the site from an existing railroad line to the south. Less than 2 feet of topography exists within the area of the proposed construction, gently sloping from southeast to northwest. Site drainage is generally towards Rocky Creek, which lies approximately 200 feet north of the proposed area of construction.

Shallow puddles of water, likely resulting from the previous night’s rainfall, were observed within isolated depressions in the area of the septic drain field. No further standing water or rock outcrops were noted on the site at the time our exploration.

#### **3.2 Subsurface Conditions**

Recovered field samples and field boring records were reviewed in the laboratory by the geotechnical engineer. Soil test boring records and other field data are assembled in the Appendix.

##### **3.2.1 Site Geology**

The site is located on the Capitol Terrace, the uppermost of several archaic river terraces that flank the Congaree River Valley. Materials comprising the terrace typically consist of

medium dense, coarse-grained red-brown clayey sands or stiff reddish sandy silts or clays with numerous rounded quartz pebbles embedded in the soil binder. The fine grained soil binder is typically well desiccated and oxidized and generally moderately preconsolidated. Under these conditions the soils are not highly compressible under light to moderate structural loads. In open excavations and in borings in Columbia, these sediments range from 15 to 25 feet in thickness.

At lower elevations the terrace deposits are largely absent and soils characteristic of the White Sand Hills Physiographic Region of the upper coastal plain outcrop at the surface. The White Sand Hills form the most inland portion of the coastal plain and are underlain by mostly sandy Cretaceous age sediments of the Black Mingo and Middendorf formations. These soils were eroded from a range of mountains in the northwest portion of the state approximately 65,000,000 years ago and laid down in their present positions as fan deposits, where they have weathered in place. These sediments rest unconformably on top of the underlying Piedmont crystalline bedrock at depths of between 20 and 120 feet within the downtown Columbia area. Massive, buff or tan kaolin beds are prevalent throughout the sequence, alternating with coarse-grained water-bearing sands and gravels which become increasingly prevalent near the base of the formation. Soil layers exhibit considerable lateral and vertical discontinuity. In many areas groundwater is perched on top of impervious sediments and is relatively shallow. Fresh soil exposures are typically white, but become pink, purple or rusty orange with weathering. Iron-oxide cemented sandstone beds are common.

### *3.2.2 USDA Soil Survey Information*

From a qualitative standpoint, the USDA Soil Conservation Service's (SCS) Soil Surveys can often provide helpful information. The SCS surveys map the near surface soils (i.e., depths  $\leq 6$  ft) and provide general descriptions. The data is not intended to replace geotechnical evaluations and testing but it can help identify trends. The USDA Soil Conservation Service soils map of Richland County, South Carolina, issued in September 1978, indicates a single soil series within the project area: Urban land (Ur). This map unit consists of areas where more than 85 percent of the surface is covered by impervious structures and materials. Properties of the soils within this map unit are variable, including some areas in which the profile has been altered by cutting, filling, or grading. As a result, careful onsite investigation is needed to determine the suitability for proposed use. Orangeburg, Fuquay, Ailey, Pelion, and Vaucluse are the predominant soils that underlie this soil series.

### *3.2.3 Interpreted Subsurface Profile*

The interpreted subsurface profile given below is based on the borings conducted at the site. Undocumented fill noted in the borings is highly variable. Trash laden fill from what was an old landfill can contain anything. Therefore, the client must understand that S&ME's interpretation of the subsurface conditions may not reflect actual conditions.

The generalized subsurface conditions at the site are described below. Interpreted subsurface cross-sectional profiles of the sites' soils are attached as Figure 3 in the

Appendix. The cross-sections orientation in plan view is indicated on Figure 2. Subsurface conditions between the borings will likely vary from those indicated on our cross-section. The nature and extent of variations between the sampling points will not become evident until construction, and stratification lines shown are not warranted. For detailed descriptions and stratification at a particular boring location, the respective boring record should be reviewed. Soil test boring logs are attached in the Appendix.

Top-of-ground elevations shown on the boring logs were estimated from available USGS topographic data and the provided Architectural Site Plan and are for demonstration purposes only. Boring locations and elevations shown on the attached drawings and elevations indicated in this report were not surveyed and should be considered approximate.

#### Surface Materials

Topsoil was encountered in each of our borings and measured thicknesses ranged from approximately 3 to 6 inches. While these measurements are likely representative of the topsoil and other surface conditions that will be encountered during construction, the potential exists that greater thicknesses may be encountered at other locations on the site.

#### Undocumented Fill Soils

Debris laden undocumented fill soils were encountered in each of our borings. In the hand auger borings, fill soils extended from the ground surface through the full depth of borings. In borings B-1, B-2, and B-3, fill soils extended from the ground surface to depths of at least 12 to 17 feet with possible fill soils extending an additional 3 to 10 feet. The upper fill soils were generally moist, reddish brown clayey sands extending to depths ranging from 1 to 3 feet. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values in these soils ranged from 8 to 12 blows per foot (bpf) indicating a loose to medium dense relative density. Fill soils below the initial clayey sands generally ranged from firm, moist, reddish brown, orange, and white lean clays of medium plasticity to loose, moist, light to dark gray silty sands with little low plasticity fines and extended to depths of approximately 5-1/2 to 8 feet below grade. Recovered samples within these upper soils contained concrete, brick, and asphalt debris along with subangular coarse granite aggregates consistent with a graded aggregate base material. Recovered samples and auger cutting also contained some small sticks and trace organics, but did not appear to be heavily organic laden.

Laboratory testing of a sample obtained from hand auger boring HA-1 from 2.5 to 3 feet indicated 15.4% passing the #200 sieve, liquid limit of 18, and a plastic index of 1. Laboratory testing of a sample obtained from HA-2 from 1 to 2 feet indicated 85.5% passing the #200 sieve, liquid limit of 46, and a plastic index of 25. This laboratory data results in a Unified Soils Classification System (USCS) designation of silty sand (SM) and lean clay (CL) of the two samples, respectively.

Starting between approximately 5-1/2 and 8 feet in each of the SPT borings, highly organic fill was encountered and extended to depths ranging from approximately 12 to 17 feet. Recovered samples of this zone were moist to wet, black, soils containing large amounts of organic and inorganic debris consistent with that of a landfill. Samples

contained sticks, leaves, wood pieces, glass shards, plastic shards, metal shards, and fabric with a strong organic odor and were often more debris than soil. SPT N-values in these soils ranged from 4 to 7 blows per foot (bpf) indicating a very loose to loose relative density.

Immediately below the highly organic fill was a transitional zone of wet, mostly fine to medium grained silty sands with little low plasticity fines. Recovered samples were generally light tan to yellowish brown and contained only trace amounts of organic and inorganic debris. Sample 5 from boring B-3 also exhibited a faint chemical and/or organic odor and contained white and light gray coloring as well. N-values in these soils varied widely, indicating loose to very loose relative densities in borings B-2 and B-3 and dense relative density in boring B-1. Boring B-1 terminated in this zone at 20 feet below existing grade. In borings B-2 and B-3, this transitional zone extended to depths of approximately 17 and 22 feet, respectively. Due to the trace amounts of debris in recovered samples from borings B-1 and B-3 and the consistency encountered in borings B-2 and B-3, this layer is referred to as possible fill in this report.

#### River Terrace and Coastal Plain Sediments

Virgin sediments of the Capitol Terrace and upper coastal plain were encountered in borings B-2 and B-3 to their termination depths. From approximately 22 feet until the termination depth of 25 feet below grade, boring B-3 encountered mostly fine to medium grained, moist, yellow, medium dense clayey sands. Laboratory testing of the recovered sample from this location exhibited a liquid limit of 48 and a plastic index of 25 indicating medium plasticity fines.

The virgin sediments encountered in boring B-2 included mostly medium grained, wet, yellowish brown, dense poorly graded sands with gravel at approximately 17 feet below grading to moist clayey sands similar to those encountered in boring B-3 at approximately 22 feet below grade. Coarse subrounded gravel was noted in the recovered sample of the clayey sands at approximately 30 feet below grade. This is often encountered near the base of the river terrace deposits.

A zone of fine grained, kaolinitic lean clays and sandy silts consistent with upper coastal plain sediments were encountered in boring B-2 from approximately 32 feet until the termination depth of 40 feet below grade. N-values in this zone ranged from 35 to 43, indicating a hard relative density. Laboratory testing of the recovered sample of the lean clay exhibited a liquid limit of 43 and plastic index of 20, indicating medium plasticity fines. Laboratory testing of the recovered sample of the sandy silt indicated 54.9% passing the #200 sieve.

#### Ground Water

Ground water was encountered in each of the three SPT borings performed on the site, ranging from approximate depths of 12 to 15 feet below grade at the time of drilling on April 4, 2012. Additional measurements in borings B-2 and B-3 obtained on the morning of April 5, 2012 indicated stabilized ground-water depths of approximately 10.8 feet below grade in each location. Due to the relatively thick zone of loose fill soils encountered above the denser virgin clayey sands and kaolinitic clays and silts, it is likely

that this water is a perched condition. Depending on the method of construction pursued for this project, this water could have a significant impact on construction.

We note that ground-water levels are influenced by precipitation, long term climatic variations, and nearby construction. Measurements of ground water made at different times than our exploration may indicate ground-water levels substantially different than indicated on the boring records in the Appendix.

#### **4. DOWN-HOLE INFILTRATION TESTING**

Down-hole infiltration testing was attempted in two of the hand auger locations performed within the proposed septic tank drain field area. In HA-1, testing was performed at approximately 3 feet below grade. The auger cuttings immediately above the test elevation were returned to the S&ME laboratory and were classified by the USCS method as silty sands (SM). The average infiltration rate encountered during our field testing at this location was approximately 0.02 inches per minute or 1.2 inches per hour. Based upon published data, this would indicate a moderate rate of permeability at this test location. While this test provides an indication of the infiltration rate of the subsurface soils at this location, the value is qualitative only and should be used only to provide a general value of the infiltration at this location.

In HA-2, testing was attempted at 2 feet below grade. Extreme difficulty was encountered when trying to penetrate the soils at this elevation with the 3 inch PVC pipe. The auger cuttings immediately above this elevation were also returned to the S&ME laboratory and were classified by the USCS method as lean clays (CL) with less than 15% sand encountered in the tested sample. Infiltration testing in this location was unsuccessful. At the conclusion of our attempt at testing, it was observed that the PVC pipe utilized at this location had cracked vertically from the base approximately 12 inches during driving and water was migrating through this crack instead of through the soils. This resulted in unreliable infiltration rates that did not reach a steady state and have not been reported. In our experience, lean clays similar to those encountered at this depth generally have very poor infiltration rates. Approximately one foot of this material was also encountered in HA-3 from 1 to 2 feet below grade.

Based upon the material encountered within our hand auger borings, it is our opinion that infiltration rates are likely to be highly variable due to varying debris contents, fines contents, and relative densities of the in place fill soils and may not be well represented by the data presented from HA-1. As these soils are not virgin soils and contain unnatural stratifications and unknown amount of debris, attempting to stratify or delineate subsurface drainage paths is not feasible. Relatively impermeable clay layers were encountered in HA-2 and HA-3 within the top 2 feet, but it is unknown if additional zones are present at depths below the termination of the hand auger borings due to the unpredictable nature of undocumented fill soils.

Based upon our SPT borings, we anticipate that there is also a large zone of highly organic debris laden fill below the septic drain field area, although our hand auger borings did not extend to depths sufficient to encounter it. If this material is present



below the drain field area, infiltration rates through this zone would likely be rapid to very rapid due to nature of the material encountered in our recovered samples in borings B-1, B-2, and B-3. This could lead to relatively little treatment of the effluent discharge prior to it entering the existing ground water encountered at approximately 10.8 feet (stabilized) below grade.

## 5. BUILDING CODE SEISMIC PROVISIONS

Seismic induced ground shaking at the foundation is the effect taken into account by building code seismic-resistant design provisions. Other effects, such as soil liquefaction, are not addressed in building codes but must also be considered.

Because of the highly variable nature of the undocumented fill encountered and because at least some of that fill is trash laden or potentially entirely trash, it is not possible to predict the site's behavior under seismic loading. We have given our recommendations provided below based on engineering judgment. We suggest that any structure planned for the site be sufficiently stiff to withstand reasonable movement during a seismic event.

### 5.1 IBC Site Class

IBC Section 1613.5.5.1 provides procedures for determining a Site Class. The initial step in site class definition is a check for the four conditions described for Site Class F, which would require a site-specific evaluation to determine site coefficients  $F_A$  and  $F_V$ . Soils vulnerable to potential failure under item 1) including quick and highly sensitive clays or collapsible weakly cemented soils, were not observed in the borings. Three other conditions, 2) peats and highly organic clays ( $H > 10$  feet); 3) very high plasticity clays ( $H > 25$  feet); and 4) very thick soft/medium stiff clays, were also not evident in the borings performed.

The remaining vulnerability, liquefaction, appears unlikely at this site due to the relative fines content of the near surface fill soils and the age and relative density of the virgin materials below the fill soils.

Each of the three SPT borings performed on this site encountered a zone of highly organic, debris laden fill. Approximate thicknesses were 11-1/2 feet in boring B-1, 6-1/2 feet in boring B-2, and 4 feet in boring B-1. The IBC does not specifically address this situation for determination of the Site Class, but does address peats and highly organic clays with thickness greater than 10 feet in Site Class F. Soft clay layers with thicknesses greater than 10 feet are addressed in Site Class E. Based upon our boring data, the zone encountered appears to be less than 10 feet thick through the majority of the building pad area. Considering the lack of specificity of the IBC for this situation, the intended use of the structure, and the apparent thickness of the zone encountered in our borings, it is our opinion that classification of this site as a Site Class E or F is not appropriate and would be overly conservative. Based upon SPT N-value data obtained to a depth of 40 feet at boring B-2 and our general geologic profile of this area, **Site Class D** appears most appropriate for use on this project.

## 5.2 Design Spectral Values

S&ME determined the spectral response parameters for the site using the general procedures outlined under the 2006 International Building Code Section 1613.5. This approach utilizes a mapped acceleration response spectrum corresponding to an earthquake having a 2 percent statistical probability of exceedance in 50 years to determine the spectral response acceleration at the top of seismic bedrock for any period.

The Site Class is used in conjunction with mapped spectral accelerations  $S_S$  and  $S_1$  to determine Site Coefficients  $F_A$  and  $F_V$  in IBC Section 1613.5.3, tables 1613.5.3(1) and 1613.5.3(2). For purposes of computation, the Code includes mapped induced acceleration at frequencies of 5 hertz ( $S_S$ ) and 1 hertz ( $S_1$ ), which are then used to derive the remainder of the response spectra at all other frequencies. Mapped  $S_S$  and  $S_1$  values represent motion at the top of bedrock. The surface ground motion response spectrum, accounting for inertial effects within the soil column overlying rock, is then determined for the design earthquake using spectral coefficients  $F_A$  and  $F_V$  for the appropriate Site Class.

The design ground motion at any period is taken as 2/3 of the smoothed spectral acceleration as allowed in section 1613.5.4. The design spectral response acceleration values at short periods  $S_{DS}$  and at one second periods  $S_{D1}$  are tabulated below for the unimproved soil profile. Peak ground acceleration (PGA) was obtained by dividing the  $S_{DS}$  value by 2.5.

**Table 2: Design Spectral Values**

Value	2006 International Building Code
$S_{DS}$	0.501 g
$S_{D1}$	0.219 g
PGA	0.200 g

For a structure having an occupancy category of I, II, or III, both the  $S_{DS}$  and  $S_{D1}$  values obtained are consistent with **Seismic Design Category D** as defined in section 1613.5 and Tables 1613.5.6(1) and 1613.5.6(2) of the 2006 IBC.

## 6. RECOMMENDATIONS

The following paragraphs include our conclusions and recommendations for site preparation, fill placement and compaction, design and construction of foundations, and grade slab support and construction. The soil profile encountered at this site appears generally suitable for the proposed development depending on the level of risk that the owner is willing to accept. However, the owner must understand that the long term behavior of any structure supported on the existing materials cannot be predicted. Long term behavior may include excessive total or differential settlement.

## 6.1 Site Preparation

Site preparation should include the removal of all unsuitable surface materials within the building footprint. This should include surface vegetation, organic laden topsoil, and any unstable surface or subsurface soils.

**Surface Preparation/Proofrolling.** After removal of topsoil, unsuitable soils, and surface vegetation and cutting to grade, but prior to fill placement, the exposed ground surface should be observed by the geotechnical engineer or a representative of the geotechnical engineer to confirm that poor soils have been removed and that the exposed subgrade is suitable for support of slabs. To aid in evaluation of the exposed soils, the area should be proofrolled using a loaded dump truck or similarly loaded piece of equipment. Areas that rut, pump, or move excessively under movement of the equipment should be stabilized prior to placement of fill soil, concrete, or base course stone. If left in place, soft or wet soils will exhibit substantially lower bearing for foundations.

We do not anticipate a requirement for widespread stabilization of the surface soils at the site due to the relative density exhibited in our borings and from our observation of the on-site surface soils. However, selective remediation may be necessary depending on conditions encountered during construction. Stabilization, if required, may consist of removing and replacing unstable material or, where unstable soils are thin, drying and compacting in place.

Care should be taken during construction so that the subgrade soils are not disturbed any more than necessary.

Based on our experience, clayey sands and lean clays similar to those encountered in the upper strata of our borings will be difficult to work if allowed to become wet. These soils have a tendency to retain moisture and may require extended drying times once wet. Drainage from the site should be provided and maintained to reduce the potential for ponding of water on exposed subgrades.

## 6.2 Fill Placement and Compaction

In areas where less than 12 inches of new fill will be placed, the upper 8 inches of the existing material should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the soils maximum dry density (ASTM D-698) before placing grade slabs or base course stone.

Due to the variety of debris encountered within the fill soils on site, we recommend any required structural fill be imported from an approved off-site location. Imported fill soils should be free of deleterious materials and should not be classified as high plasticity clays (CH) or silts (MH) according to the USCS method.

Place new fill in maximum 8 inch loose lifts and compact to at least 95 percent of the soil's maximum dry density as determined by a laboratory standard Proctor compaction test (ASTM D-698). Place fill material that will be within the upper 12 inches of slabs

and pavement sections to at least 98 percent of the laboratory standard Proctor maximum dry density. The moisture content should be controlled to within plus to minus 3 percent of optimum. Fill should be placed level at least 10 feet beyond building footprints before sloping. In addition to meeting the compaction requirement, fill material should be stable under movement of the construction equipment and should not exhibit rutting or pumping.

It is very important that all fill is uniformly well compacted and free of any deleterious materials. Accordingly, fill placement should be monitored by a qualified materials technician working under the direction of the geotechnical engineer. In addition to this visual evaluation, the technician should perform at least one in-place density test for each 2000 square feet per lift in mass grading and one density test per 50 cubic feet of fill placed in confined areas such as isolated undercuts, behind walls, beneath spread footings, and in trenches.

### **6.3 Foundation Design and Construction**

Allowable bearing pressure and settlement calculations have not been performed for the existing site conditions. Attempting to estimate settlements through a soil profile with a highly organic layer based upon conventional methods would not be appropriate as the settlement will be highly dependant on the compressibility, varying thicknesses, and rates of decay of the organic laden materials. Based upon the material encountered in our borings, settlements on this site are likely to be highly variable between locations due to the previously listed factors.

Based upon the size and intended use of the proposed structure, it is our opinion that an allowable bearing pressure of 1000 psf could be used on the existing unimproved soil profile if the following conditions are met: 1) the foundation system is designed as a single unit mat foundation with sufficient rigidity to withstand potentially significant differential settlements without failure and 2) the owner is willing to accept the associated risks of unpredictable and potentially significant differential settlements. These risks include but are not limited to periodic maintenance for slab cracking, potential plumbing issues arising from shifting pipe elevations, and possible damage to the structure that may need periodic repair, up to complete replacement of the structure.

If the owner is not willing to accept the risks associated with construction of the proposed building on the existing unimproved soil profile, the following options are also available for consideration:

#### **Alternative 1 – Undercut and Replace**

A reliable method of improving the existing soil profile would be to undercut and replace the undocumented fill soils. Based upon the material encountered in our borings, required undercut depths will be on the order of 20 feet, and could vary depending on the material encountered during this process. Following undercutting, the excavation will need to be backfilled with compacted lifts of suitable fill as described in Section 6.2.

Some major factors that should be considered when evaluating this option include disposal of the existing organic and debris laden soils, ground water within the excavation, and shoring or sloping of the undercut area. The debris encountered in our borings is highly variable and consistent with that of an all purpose landfill. As a result, removal of this material from its current location may require additional testing of the constituents for determination of proper disposal procedures.

Stabilized ground water was measured at approximately 10.8 feet below the existing ground in borings B-2 and B-3. The anticipated bottom of the undercut area is approximately 9 feet below this elevation. Although existing groundwater is likely a perched condition, dewatering of the excavation will likely be necessary to facilitate backfill placement. Due to the potentially hazardous constituents within these soils, any contaminated water will have to be properly disposed of in accordance with local regulations.

The fills soils within the area of our exploration were generally very loose to loose. Very careful consideration will have to be given to excavation sloping or shoring as these soils will have very little strength below the groundwater elevation and will tend to lose their integrity if not properly sloped. Considering the proximity of the site to the existing railroad right of way, the existing challenge course, and the existing volleyball court, a sloped excavation of this size may not be feasible.

With all of this in mind, if the existing undocumented fill soils are undercut to virgin soils and replaced with compacted lifts of suitable backfill as recommended in Section 6.2, total and differential are estimated to be less than 1 inch and ½ inch, respectively, and an allowable bearing capacity of 3000 psf would be available for design.

#### Alternative 2 – Galvanized Helical Piers

Galvanized helical piers can be used to help reduce the potential of total and differential settlements. Based on the data obtained during our investigation, a typical helical pier with a single 10-inch helix installed to bear at about 25 feet below the existing ground surface would have an ultimate bearing capacity of about 13 kips. Assuming an allowable working capacity of 4.5 kips (safety factor of 3 applied to ultimate capacity) is used, settlement of the piers would be limited to elastic shortening of the steel shaft and considerably less than 1 inch.

Depending on load requirements, the pier installer and/or structural engineer may calculate ultimate bearing capacity of the helices using an overburden pressure of 1,250 psf, an internal friction angle of 33 degrees, and a soil cohesion of 0 (zero) psf for the respective chosen helix configuration. A safety factor of 3 should be applied to ultimate capacity if field testing of the piers is not performed.

If load testing is performed, a working capacity of 6.75 kips may be used for design. However, load testing, if conducted, should test to the full ultimate capacity of the piers. Because the pier will be bearing in cohesionless material, settlements will be almost instantaneous. Therefore, some portion of the settlements will be built out as loads are applied.

Installation of the helical piers should be monitored by a qualified technician or geotechnical engineer. Helical piers are generally installed until the torque multiplied by a factor of 10 (or value established for the equipment used) equals or exceeds the required capacity. Because the object of using helical piers is to limit settlement, the piers should be turned until ultimate bearing capacity is obtained. Piers should also extend through the fill material and should not stop short due to high torque being produced on trash. To help reduce the group effect on bearing and settlement the piers should be placed at least 3 helix diameters or 2.5 feet apart (center to center).

If this method of site foundation support is selected, S&ME requests to review plans and bearing capacity calculations regarding the chosen helical pier system once final column and wall loads are determined for this project.

#### **6.4 Grade Slab Support and Construction**

The same three options presented in Section 6.5 are also available for slab support. If no site improvements are made to the soil profile or undercutting and replacement is performed, the exposed surface should be proofrolled under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer with a heavily loaded dump truck or pan following completion of cut and fill activities. Areas of rutting or pumping soils may require selective undercutting or further stabilization prior to placement of the slab.

If no site improvements are made to the soil profile, a modulus of subgrade reaction ( $k$ ) of 100 psi/in may be used for reinforcing design, assuming the owner is willing to accept some risk of slab cracking and differential settlements. If undercutting and replacement is performed, a higher value will likely be available for use. This value is based on published correlations between the type and condition of the soils present at this site and small-diameter plate load tests. The modulus value is considered appropriate for point loads and small-diameter wheel loads, but must be modified (reduced) for wide area loads.

Another option to supporting the structure on a slab-on-grade would be to design the slab as a post-tensioned slab that would tend to act as a unit. This would reduce the effects of differential settlement on the behavior of the structure.

If slab support is provided by galvanized helical piers, then grade beams should be designed to span between the helical piers and the floor slab should be designed to span between the grade beams. In this case, a modulus of subgrade reaction is not needed.

Place a blanket of at least 4 inches of compacted granular soils below slabs to provide a capillary break between the subgrade and the slab concrete. Soil used as capillary break material should contain 5 percent or less of fines passing the No. 200 sieve. A vapor barrier such as "Visqueen," or the equivalent, is advised for placement beneath the slab to limit moisture infiltration into the finished space.

## **7. QUALIFICATIONS OF REPORT**

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice for specific application to this project. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report were based on the applicable standards of our profession at the time this report was prepared. No other warranty, express or implied is made.

The analyses and recommendations submitted herein are based, in part, upon the data obtained from the subsurface exploration. The nature and extent of variations between the borings will not become evident until construction. If variations appear evident, then we will re-evaluate the recommendations of this report. In the event that any changes in the nature, design, or location of the proposed structure are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report will not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed and conclusions modified or verified in writing.

We recommend that S&ME, Inc. be provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications in order to ensure that earthwork and foundation recommendations are properly interpreted and implemented.

# **APPENDIX**



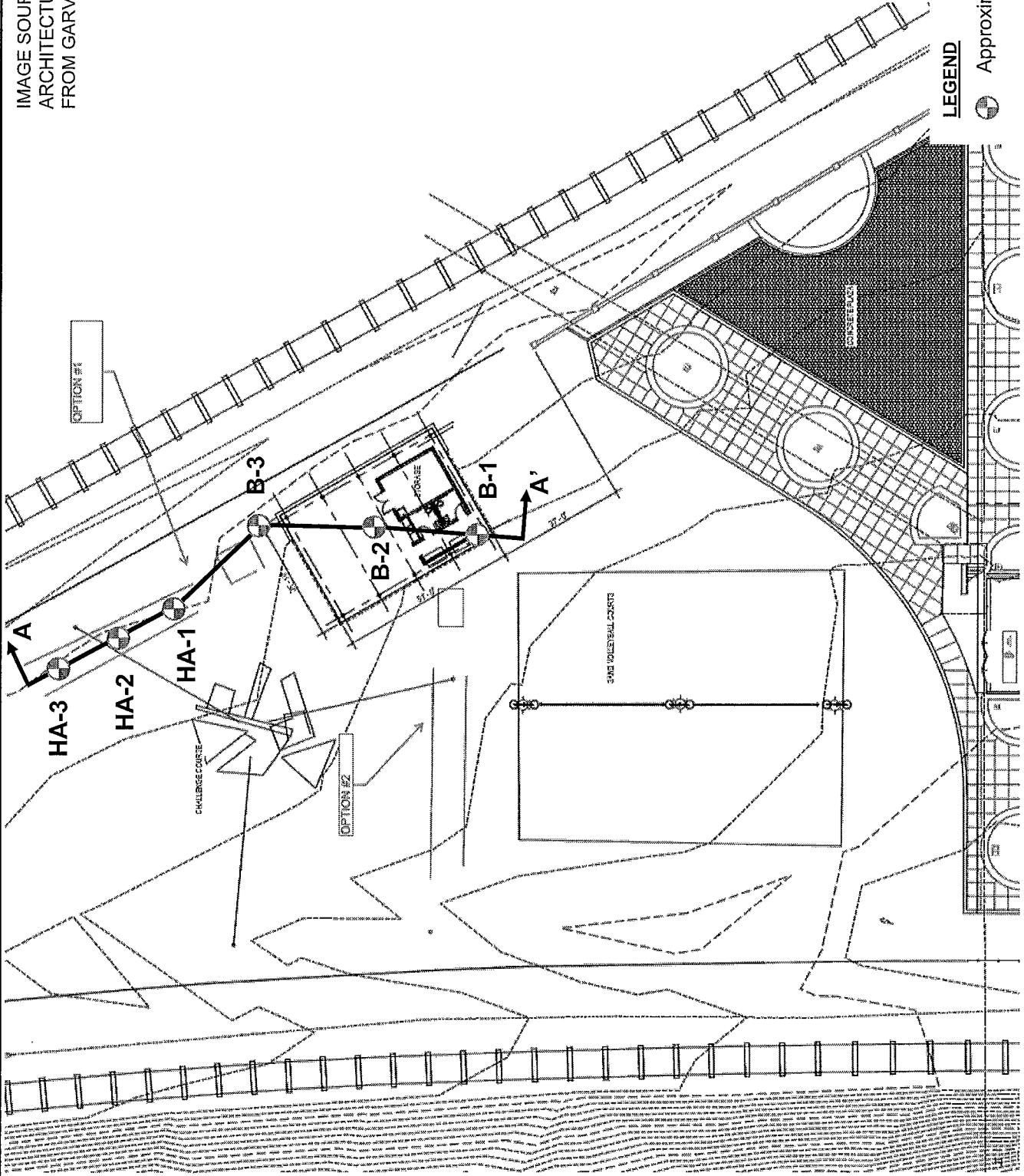


IMAGE SOURCE: MAPQUEST

SCALE: AS SHOWN		FIGURE NO.
DRAWN BY: JQ		<b>1</b>
CHECKED BY: JP		
DATE: 4/25/12		
<p><b>S&amp;ME</b></p>		<p><b>SITE VICINITY PLAN</b>  <b>USC CHALLENGE COURSE BUILDING</b>  <b>COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA</b></p>
		JOB NO.: 1611-12-134



IMAGE SOURCE:  
ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN  
FROM GARVIN DESIGN GROUP



**LEGEND**


 Approximate Boring Locations

FIGURE NO.

**2**

**BORING LOCATION PLAN**  
USC CHALLENGE COURSE BUILDING  
JENKINSVILLE, SOUTH CAROLINA

JOB NO:  
1611-12-134

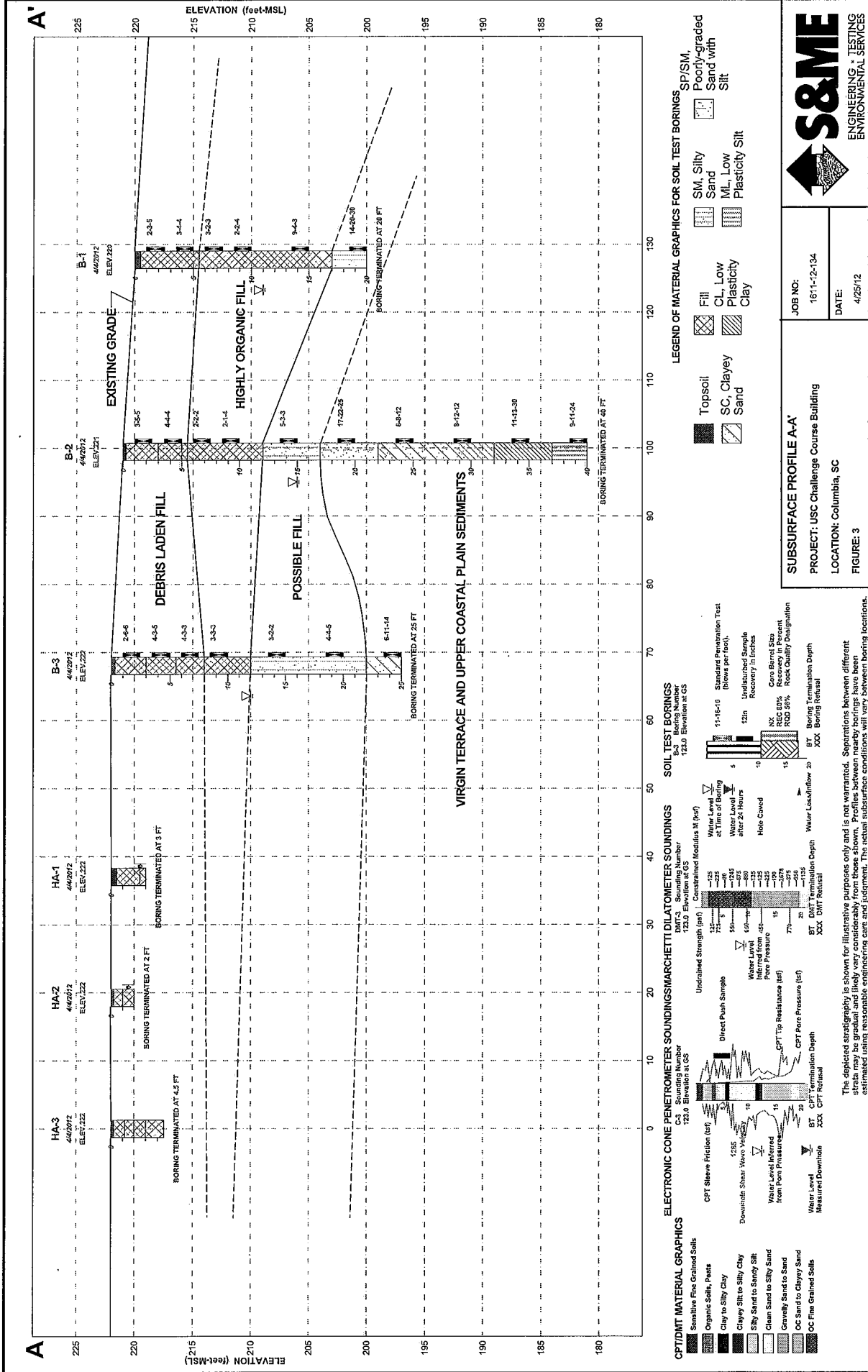


SCALE: NTS

DRAWN BY: JQ

CHECKED BY: JP

DATE: 4/25/2012




















The depicted stratigraphy is shown for illustrative purposes only and is not warranted. Separations between different strata may be gradual and flowy vary considerably from those shown. Profiles between nearby borings have been estimated using reasonable engineering care and judgment. The actual subsurface conditions will vary between boring locations.

# LEGEND TO SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOLS




## SOIL TYPES

(Shown in Graphic Log)

	Fill
	Asphalt
	Concrete
	Topsoil
	Gravel
	Sand
	Silt
	Clay
	Organic
	Silty Sand
	Clayey Sand
	Sandy Silt
	Clayey Silt
	Sandy Clay
	Silty Clay
	Partially Weathered Rock
	Cored Rock

## WATER LEVELS

(Shown in Water Level Column)

-  = Water Level At Termination of Boring
-  = Water Level Taken After 24 Hours
-  = Loss of Drilling Water
- HC = Hole Cave

## CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

### CONSISTENCY

	<u>STD. PENETRATION RESISTANCE BLOWS/FOOT</u>
Very Soft	0 to 2
Soft	3 to 4
Firm	5 to 8
Stiff	9 to 15
Very Stiff	16 to 30
Hard	31 to 50
Very Hard	Over 50




## RELATIVE DENSITY OF COHESIONLESS SOILS

### RELATIVE DENSITY

	<u>STD. PENETRATION RESISTANCE BLOWS/FOOT</u>
Very Loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium Dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very Dense	Over 50

## SAMPLER TYPES

(Shown in Samples Column)

- Shelby Tube
-  Split Spoon
-  Rock Core
-  No Recovery

## TERMS

**Standard Penetration Resistance** - The Number of Blows of 140 lb. Hammer Falling 30 in. Required to Drive 1.4 in. I.D. Split Spoon Sampler 1 Foot. As Specified in ASTM D-1586.

**REC** - Total Length of Rock Recovered in the Core Barrel Divided by the Total Length of the Core Run Times 100%.

**RQD** - Total Length of Sound Rock Segments Recovered that are Longer Than or Equal to 4" (mechanical breaks excluded) Divided by the Total Length of the Core Run Times 100%.

PROJECT:		USC Challenge Course Building		BORING LOG		B-1									
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12		ELEVATION: 220.0 ft		NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.											
DRILL RIG: CME 750		BORING DEPTH: 20.0 ft													
DRILLER: T. Costello		WATER LEVEL: 11' ATD													
HAMMER TYPE: Auto		LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum													
SAMPLING METHOD: Split spoon				NORTHING:		EASTING:									
DRILLING METHOD: 3/4" H.S.A.															
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft) /REMARKS				N VALUE	
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	10	20	30	60		80
		Approximately 6" of topsoil													
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC) - FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low to medium plasticity fines, moist, reddish brown, loose			1		2	3	5						8
5		--- Increased fines content, some low to medium plasticity fines, yellowish brown and bluish gray		215.0	2		3	4	4						8
		<b>HIGHLY ORGANIC FILL</b> - sample contained sticks, leaves, glass shards, and plastic shards, wet, black, loose, strong organic odor			3		3	2	3						5
10				210.0	4		2	2	4						6
		--- With metal and glass shards, black, orange, and white			5		9	4	3						7
		<b>SILTY SAND (SM) - POSSIBLE FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, wet, light tan, dense, sample contained trace organics, small brick fragments, and a single glass shard			6		14	20	30						50
20		Boring terminated at 20 ft		200.0											

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134 CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:**

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.



PROJECT:		USC Challenge Course Building		BORING LOG		B-2								
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12		ELEVATION: 221.0 ft		NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.										
DRILL RIG: CME 750		BORING DEPTH: 40.0 ft												
DRILLER: T. Costello		WATER LEVEL: 15' ATD, 10.8' +17.5 hrs												
HAMMER TYPE: Auto		LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum												
SAMPLING METHOD: Split spoon		NORTHING:		EASTING:										
DRILLING METHOD: 3/4" H.S.A.														
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft) /REMARKS				N VALUE
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	10	20	30	6080	
		Approximately 3" of topsoil												
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC) - FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low to medium plasticity fines, moist, reddish brown, loose			1		3	5	5					10
		<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND (CL) - FILL</b> , mostly low to medium plasticity fines, little fine sands, moist, yellowish brown, orange, and bluish gray, firm		216.0	2		4	4	4					8
		<b>SILTY SAND (SM) - FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, moist, gray			3		2	2	2					4
		<b>HIGHLY ORGANIC FILL</b> - sample contained sticks, leaves, straw, wood pcs, and glass shards, moist, black, very loose, strong organic odor --- With metal shards and pieces of fabric, loose		211.0	4		2	1	4					5
		<b>SILTY SAND (SM) - POSSIBLE FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, wet, yellowish brown, loose		206.0	5		5	3	3					6
		<b>POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM) - VIRGIN SOILS</b> , mostly medium sands with pc of fractured fine rounded gravel, few low plasticity fines, wet, yellowish brown, dense		201.0	6		17	22	25					47
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC)</b> mostly fine to medium sands with coarse sands, some medium plasticity fines, moist, yellow, yellowish brown, and white, medium dense			7		6	8	12					20

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134 CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:**

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.



PROJECT: <b>USC Challenge Course Building</b> S&ME Project No. 1611-12-134		<b>BORING LOG B-2</b>													
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12	ELEVATION: 221.0 ft	NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.													
DRILL RIG: CME 750	BORING DEPTH: 40.0 ft														
DRILLER: T. Costello	WATER LEVEL: 15' ATD, 10.8' +17.5 hrs														
HAMMER TYPE: Auto	LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum														
SAMPLING METHOD: Split spoon		NORTHING:	EASTING:												
DRILLING METHOD: 3/4" H.S.A.															
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft) / REMARKS				N VALUE	
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	10	20	30	60/80		
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC)</b> mostly fine to medium sands with coarse sands, some medium plasticity fines, moist, yellow, yellowish brown, and white, medium dense ( <i>continued</i> )													
30		--- With coarse subrounded gravel		191.0	8		8	12	12						24
35		<b>LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> - mostly medium plasticity fines, few fine sands, moist, purple with yellow and white, hard		186.0	9		11	13	30						43
40		<b>SANDY SILT (ML)</b> - mostly low to medium plasticity fines, some fine to medium sands, dry to moist, light tan and white, hard		181.0	10		9	11	24						35
		Boring terminated at 40 ft													

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134-CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:**

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.



PROJECT:		USC Challenge Course Building		BORING LOG		B-3								
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12		ELEVATION: 222.0 ft		NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.										
DRILL RIG: CME 750		BORING DEPTH: 25.0 ft		NORTHING:                      EASTING:										
DRILLER: T. Costello		WATER LEVEL: 12' ATD, 10.8' +16 hrs												
HAMMER TYPE: Auto		LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum		DRILLING METHOD: 3/4" H.S.A.										
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft)				N VALUE
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	/REMARKS				
										10	20	30	6080	
		Approximately 4" of topsoil												
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC) - FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands with fractured fine gravel, little low to medium plasticity fines, moist, reddish brown, medium dense			1		2	6	6					12
5		<b>SILTY SAND (SM) - FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, moist, light gray, loose, sample contained pc of asphalt		217.0	2		4	3	5					8
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC) - FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low to medium plasticity fines, moist, reddish brown, loose, sample contained glass shard and trace organics			3		4	3	3					6
10		<b>HIGHLY ORGANIC FILL</b> - sample contained leaves, sticks, wood pcs, moist, black, loose, strong organic odor		212.0	4		3	3	3					6
		<b>SILTY SAND (SM) - POSSIBLE FILL</b> , mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, wet, light tan, white, and gray, very loose, sample contained trace organics and had faint organic/chemical odor			5		3	2	2					4
15		---		207.0										
		--- Absent odor, loose			6		4	4	5					9
20		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC) - VIRGIN SOILS</b> , mostly fine to medium sands with coarse sands, some medium plasticity fines, moist, yellow, medium dense		202.0										
					7		6	11	14					25

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134 CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:** Boring terminated at 25 ft

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.





PROJECT: <b>USC Challenge Course Building</b> S&ME Project No. 1611-12-134				<b>BORING LOG HA-1</b>										
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12		ELEVATION: 222.0 ft		NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.										
DRILL RIG: N/A		BORING DEPTH: 3.0 ft												
DRILLER: J. Quattlebaum		WATER LEVEL: Not Encountered												
HAMMER TYPE: N/A		LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum												
SAMPLING METHOD: Grab Sample				NORTHING:		EASTING:								
DRILLING METHOD: 4" O.D. Hand Auger														
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft)				N VALUE
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	/REMARKS				
		Approximately 6" of topsoil												
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC)</b> - FILL, mostly fine to medium sands, some low to medium plasticity fines, moist, orange and reddish brown, with chunks of white, kaolinitic clay --- 4" pc. of concrete at 1 ft --- 3.5" pc. of brick at 1.5 ft			1									
		<b>SILTY SAND (SM)</b> - FILL, mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, moist to wet, dark gray, with small stick												
		Boring terminated at 3 ft												

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134 CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:**

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.



PROJECT: <b>USC Challenge Course Building</b> S&ME Project No. 1611-12-134		<b>BORING LOG HA-2</b>												
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12	ELEVATION: 222.0 ft	NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.												
DRILL RIG: N/A	BORING DEPTH: 2.0 ft													
DRILLER: J. Quattlebaum	WATER LEVEL: Not Encountered													
HAMMER TYPE: N/A	LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum													
SAMPLING METHOD: Grab Sample		NORTHING:	EASTING:											
DRILLING METHOD: 4" O.D. Hand Auger														
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft)				N VALUE
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	/REMARKS				
		Approximately 3" of topsoil												
		<b>CLAYEY SAND (SC)</b> - FILL, mostly fine to medium sands, some low to medium plasticity fines, moist to wet, orange, reddish brown, and white, with granite aggregates			1	☞								
		<b>LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> - FILL, mostly medium plasticity fines, few fine to medium sands, moist, orange, reddish brown, and white												
		Boring terminated at 2 ft												

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134 CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:**

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.



PROJECT:		USC Challenge Course Building		BORING LOG		HA-3								
DATE DRILLED: 4/4/12		ELEVATION: 222.0 ft		NOTES: SURFACE ELEVATIONS WERE ESTIMATED FROM AVAILABLE TOPOGRAPHIC DATA AND ARE SHOWN FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES ONLY. BORINGS LOCATIONS WERE NOT SURVEYED.										
DRILL RIG: N/A		BORING DEPTH: 4.5 ft												
DRILLER: J. Quattlebaum		WATER LEVEL: Not Encountered												
HAMMER TYPE: N/A		LOGGED BY: J. Quattlebaum												
SAMPLING METHOD:				NORTHING:		EASTING:								
DRILLING METHOD: 4" O.D. Hand Auger														
DEPTH (feet)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	WATER LEVEL	ELEVATION (feet)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	BLOW COUNT / CORE DATA			STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft)				N VALUE
							1st 6in / RUN #	2nd 6in / REC	3rd 6in / RQD	/REMARKS				
		<p>Approximately 3" of topsoil</p> <p><b>CLAYEY SAND (SC)</b> - FILL, mostly fine to medium sands, some low to medium plasticity fines, moist, orange, reddish brown, and white, with chunks of kaolinitic clay, granite aggregate, and asphalt debris</p> <p><b>LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> - FILL, mostly medium plasticity fines, few fine to medium sands, moist, orange, reddish brown, and white, with asphalt debris and broken glass</p> <p><b>SILTY SAND (SM)</b> - FILL, mostly fine to medium sands, little low plasticity fines, moist, dark gray, with stick and asphalt debris, obstruction noted at 2 ft, hole offset and continued</p> <p><b>CLAYEY SAND (SC)</b> - FILL, mostly fine to medium sands, some low to medium plasticity fines, moist, tan and white            --- Little low plasticity fines, moist to wet, light gray            --- 1" pc of broken glass and 1.5" x 3.5" piece of fabric at 4 ft</p> <p>Boring terminated at 4.5 ft due to auger refusal</p>												

S&ME BORING LOG 12-134 CHALLENGE COURSE.GPJ S&ME.GDT 4/24/12

**NOTES:**

1. THIS LOG IS ONLY A PORTION OF A REPORT PREPARED FOR THE NAMED PROJECT AND MUST ONLY BE USED TOGETHER WITH THAT REPORT.
2. BORING, SAMPLING AND PENETRATION TEST DATA IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM D-1586.
3. STRATIFICATION AND GROUNDWATER DEPTHS ARE NOT EXACT.
4. WATER LEVEL IS AT TIME OF EXPLORATION AND WILL VARY.



## Material Finer than the #200 Sieve



ASTM D1140

Quality Assurance

S&amp;ME, Inc. Columbia, 134 Suber Road Columbia SC 29210

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>1611-12-134</b>	<b>Report Date:</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Project Name:</b>	USC Challenge Course Building	<b>Test Date(s):</b>	4/9/12-4/10/12
<b>Client Name:</b>	University of South Carolina		
<b>Client Address:</b>	734 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208		
<b>Sample by:</b>	J. Quattlebaum	<b>Sample Dates:</b>	4/4/2012
<b>Sampling Method:</b>	Hand Auger		

<b>Boring No.</b>	HA-1	<b>Sample No.</b>	1	<b>Sample Depth:</b>	2.5-3.0'
<b>Sample Description</b>	Silty Sand (SM), mostly fine to medium sands, dark gray				
<input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary		#200 Wash	Method A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Method B	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Tare #:</b>	222	<b>Soaked</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Soak Time</b> 24 hrs.
	<b>Tare Wt. ( T )</b>	154.12	<b>Original Dry Mass of Sample ( B )</b>		<b>397.07</b>
	<b>Wet Wt + T</b>	601.67	<b>After 200 Wash + Tare Wt. ( C<sub>T</sub> )</b>		<b>489.87</b>
	<b>Dry Wt + T</b>	551.19	<b>Dry Mass Retained on #200 Sieve ( C )</b>		<b>335.75</b>
	<b>Moisture Content (MC)</b>	<b>12.7%</b>	<b>% Passing #200 Sieve ( A )</b>		<b>15.4%</b>

<b>Boring No.</b>	HA-2	<b>Sample No.</b>	1	<b>Sample Depth:</b>	1.0-2.0'
<b>Sample Description</b>	Lean Clay (CL), mostly medium plasticity fines, orange, reddish brown, and white				
<input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary		#200 Wash	Method A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Method B	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Tare #:</b>	52	<b>Soaked</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Soak Time</b> 24 hrs.
	<b>Tare Wt. ( T )</b>	132.97	<b>Original Dry Mass of Sample ( B )</b>		<b>702.77</b>
	<b>Wet Wt ( W ) + T</b>	982.51	<b>After 200 Wash + Tare Wt. ( C<sub>T</sub> )</b>		<b>235.02</b>
	<b>Dry Wt ( D ) + T</b>	835.74	<b>Dry Mass Retained on #200 Sieve ( C )</b>		<b>102.05</b>
	<b>Moisture Content (MC)</b>	<b>20.9%</b>	<b>% Passing #200 Sieve ( A )</b>		<b>85.5%</b>

<b>Boring No.</b>		<b>Sample No.</b>		<b>Sample Depth:</b>	
<b>Sample Description</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary		#200 Wash	Method A	<input type="checkbox"/> Method B	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Tare #:</b>		<b>Soaked</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Soak Time</b> 24 hrs.
	<b>Tare Wt. ( T )</b>		<b>Original Dry Mass of Sample ( B )</b>		
	<b>Wet Wt ( W ) + T</b>		<b>After 200 Wash + Tare Wt. ( C<sub>T</sub> )</b>		
	<b>Dry Wt ( D ) + T</b>		<b>Dry Mass Retained on #200 Sieve ( C )</b>		
	<b>Moisture Content (MC)</b>		<b>% Passing #200 Sieve ( A )</b>		

Balance ID: 21294 Calibration Date: 9/13/11-12 #200 Sieve 21705 Calibration Date: 7/20/12

Notes / Deviations / References: ASTM D1140: Amount of Material in Soil Finer Than the No. 200 (75-um) Sieve

Matt Wolfe  
Technician Name

213218  
Certification Type/No.

4/11/2012  
Date

Josh Quattlebaum  
Technical Responsibility

Signature

Project Engineer  
Position

4/11/2012  
Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

**Material Finer than the #200 Sieve**



ASTM D1140

Quality Assurance

S&ME, Inc. Columbia, 134 Suber Road Columbia SC 29210

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>1611-12-134</b>	<b>Report Date:</b>	4/16/2012
<b>Project Name:</b>	USC Challenge Course Building	<b>Test Date(s):</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Client Name:</b>	University of South Carolina		
<b>Client Address:</b>	734 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208		
<b>Sample by:</b>	Travis Costello	<b>Sample Dates:</b>	4/4/2012
<b>Sampling Method:</b>	Split Spoon		

<b>Boring No.</b>	B-2	<b>Sample No.</b>	10	<b>Sample Depth:</b>	38.5' - 40.0'
<b>Sample Description</b>	Sandy Silt (ML), mostly low to medium plasticity fines, light tan and white				
<input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary	<input type="checkbox"/> #200 Wash	<input type="checkbox"/> Method A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Method B	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<b>Tare #:</b>	87	<b>Soaked</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Soak Time</b> 24 hrs.
	<b>Tare Wt. ( T )</b>	154.27	<b>Original Dry Mass of Sample ( B )</b>		<b>167.68</b>
	<b>Wet Wt + T</b>	352.01	<b>After 200 Wash + Tare Wt. ( C<sub>T</sub> )</b>		<b>229.91</b>
	<b>Dry Wt + T</b>	321.95	<b>Dry Mass Retained on #200 Sieve ( C )</b>		<b>75.64</b>
	<b>Moisture Content (MC)</b>	<b>17.9%</b>	<b>% Passing #200 Sieve ( A )</b>		<b>54.9%</b>

<b>Boring No.</b>		<b>Sample No.</b>		<b>Sample Depth:</b>	
<b>Sample Description</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary	<input type="checkbox"/> #200 Wash	<input type="checkbox"/> Method A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Method B	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<b>Tare #:</b>		<b>Soaked</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Soak Time</b> 24 hrs.
	<b>Tare Wt. ( T )</b>		<b>Original Dry Mass of Sample ( B )</b>		
	<b>Wet Wt ( W ) + T</b>		<b>After 200 Wash + Tare Wt. ( C<sub>T</sub> )</b>		
	<b>Dry Wt ( D ) + T</b>		<b>Dry Mass Retained on #200 Sieve ( C )</b>		
	<b>Moisture Content (MC)</b>		<b>% Passing #200 Sieve ( A )</b>		

<b>Boring No.</b>		<b>Sample No.</b>		<b>Sample Depth:</b>	
<b>Sample Description</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary	<input type="checkbox"/> #200 Wash	<input type="checkbox"/> Method A	<input type="checkbox"/> Method B	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<b>Tare #:</b>		<b>Soaked</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Soak Time</b> 24 hrs.
	<b>Tare Wt. ( T )</b>		<b>Original Dry Mass of Sample ( B )</b>		
	<b>Wet Wt ( W ) + T</b>		<b>After 200 Wash + Tare Wt. ( C<sub>T</sub> )</b>		
	<b>Dry Wt ( D ) + T</b>		<b>Dry Mass Retained on #200 Sieve ( C )</b>		
	<b>Moisture Content (MC)</b>		<b>% Passing #200 Sieve ( A )</b>		

Balance ID: 21294 Calibration Date: 9/13/11-12 #200 Sieve 21705 Calibration Date: 7/20/12

Notes / Deviations / References: ASTM D1140: Amount of Material in Soil Finer Than the No. 200 (75-um ) Sieve

Brian Urban  
Technician Name

103699  
Certification Type/No.

4/16/2012  
Date

Josh Quattlebaum  
Technical Responsibility

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Project Engineer  
Position

4/16/2012  
Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

### Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plastic Index



Another code

ASTM D 4318

AASHTO T 89

AASHTO T 90

Quality Assurance

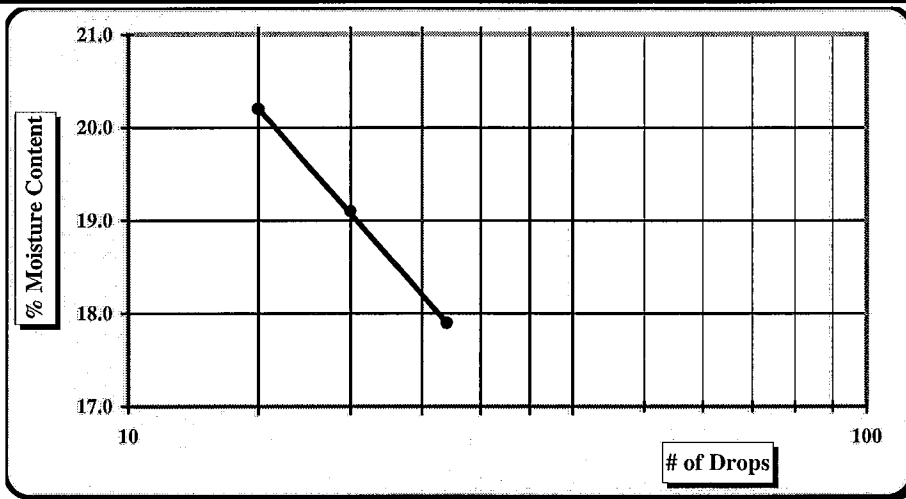
S&ME, Inc. Columbia, 134 Suber Road Columbia SC 29210

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>1611-12-134</b>	<b>Report Date:</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Project Name:</b>	USC Challenge Course Building	<b>Test Date(s)</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Client Name:</b>	University of South Carolina		
<b>Client Address:</b>	743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208		
<b>Boring #:</b>	HA-1	<b>Sample #:</b>	1
		<b>Sample Date:</b>	4/4/2012
<b>Location:</b>	HA-1	<b>Elevation:</b>	2.5-3.0'

**Sample Description:** Silty Sand (SM), mostly fine to medium sands, dark gray

Type and Specification	S&ME ID #	Cal. Date:	Type and Specification	S&ME ID #	Cal. Date:
Balance (0.01 g)	15425	9/13/11-12	Grooving tool	Batch 2011-1	1/26/12-13
LL Apparatus	19460	2/29/12-13			
Oven	21226	2/29/12-13			

Pan #	210	Tare #:	Liquid Limit				Plastic Limit		
			207	231	31		227	217	
A		Tare Weight	13.81	13.82	13.69			13.84	13.95
B		Wet Soil Weight + A	32.56	32.00	31.71			22.29	26.48
C		Dry Soil Weight + A	29.71	29.08	28.68			21.05	24.67
D		Water Weight (B-C)	2.85	2.92	3.03			1.24	1.81
E		Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	15.90	15.26	14.99			7.21	10.72
F		% Moisture (D/E)*100	17.9%	19.1%	20.2%			17.2%	16.9%
N		# OF DROPS	27	20	15			Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216	
LL		LL = F * FACTOR							
Ave.		Average						17.1%	



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic

Liquid Limit **18**

Plastic Limit **17**

Plastic Index **1**

Group Symbol **SM**

Multipoint Method

One-point Method

Wet Preparation  Dry Preparation  Air Dried

Notes / Deviations / References: Note and deviations from the test method are recorded.

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Matt Wolfe  
Technician Name

4/11/2012  
Date

Josh Quattlebaum, P.E.  
Technical Responsibility

4/11/2012  
Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

### Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plastic Index



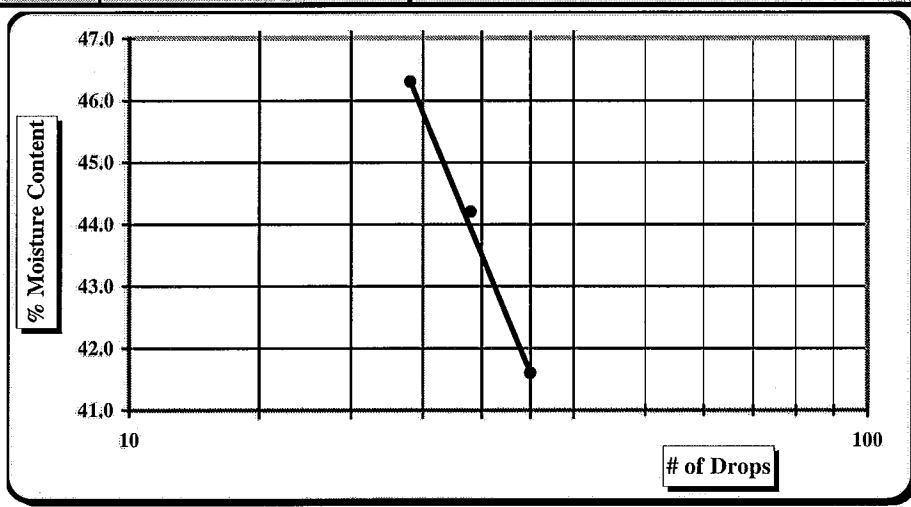
Another code  ASTM D 4318  AASHTO T 89  AASHTO T 90  Quality Assurance

**S&ME, Inc. Columbia, 134 Suber Road Columbia SC 29210**

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>1611-12-134</b>	<b>Report Date:</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Project Name:</b>	USC Challenge Course Building	<b>Test Date(s)</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Client Name:</b>	University of South Carolina		
<b>Client Address:</b>	743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208		
<b>Boring #:</b>	HA-2	<b>Sample #:</b>	1
		<b>Sample Date:</b>	4/4/2012
<b>Location:</b>	HA-2	<b>Elevation:</b>	1.0-2.0'
<b>Sample Description:</b>	Lean Clay (CL), mostly med. plasticity fines, orange, reddish brown, white		

Type and Specification	S&ME ID #	Cal. Date:	Type and Specification	S&ME ID #	Cal. Date:
Balance (0.01 g)	15425	9/13/11-12	Grooving tool	Batch 2011-1	1/26/12-13
LL Apparatus	19460	2/29/12-13			
Oven	21226	2/29/12-13			

Pan #	Tare #:	Liquid Limit					Plastic Limit		
		140	122	103			120	273	
A	Tare Weight	13.69	13.72	13.95			13.90	13.89	
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	27.24	26.58	26.40			21.26	20.76	
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	23.26	22.64	22.46			19.99	19.57	
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.98	3.94	3.94			1.27	1.19	
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	9.57	8.92	8.51			6.09	5.68	
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	41.6%	44.2%	46.3%			20.9%	21.0%	
N	# OF DROPS	35	29	24			<i>Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D.2216</i>		
LL	LL = F * FACTOR								
Ave.	Average						<b>21.0%</b>		



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic

Liquid Limit **46**

Plastic Limit **21**

Plastic Index **25**

Group Symbol **CL**

Multipoint Method

One-point Method

Wet Preparation  Dry Preparation  Air Dried

Notes / Deviations / References: Note and deviations from the test method are recorded.

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

<u>Matt Wolfe</u> Technician Name	<u>4/11/2012</u> Date	<u>Josh Quattlebaum, P.E.</u> Technical Responsibility	<u>4/11/2012</u> Date
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	---	--------------------------

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.



Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plastic Index



Another code

ASTM D 4318

AASHTO T 89

AASHTO T 90

Quality Assurance

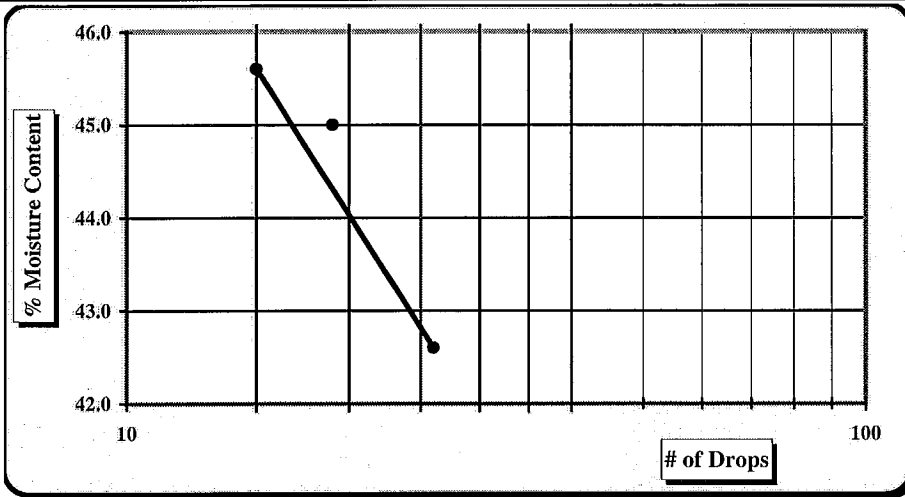
S&ME, Inc. Columbia, 134 Suber Road Columbia SC 29210

<b>Project #:</b> 1611-12-134	<b>Report Date:</b> 4/16/2012
<b>Project Name:</b> USC Challenge Course Building	<b>Test Date(s):</b> 4/11/2012
<b>Client Name:</b> University of South Carolina	
<b>Client Address:</b> 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208	
<b>Boring #:</b> B-2	<b>Sample #:</b> 9
	<b>Sample Date:</b> 4/4/2012
<b>Location:</b> B-2	<b>Elevation:</b> 33.5' - 35.0'

Sample Description: Lean Clay (CL), mostly med. plasticity fines, purple with yellow and white

Type and Specification	S&ME ID #	Cal Date:	Type and Specification	S&ME ID #	Cal Date:
Balance (0.01 g)	15425	9/13/11-12	Grooving tool	Batch 2011-1	1/26/12-13
LL Apparatus	19460	2/29/12-13			
Oven	21226	2/29/12-13			

Pan #	Tare #:	Liquid Limit				Plastic Limit	
		214	124	140		104	144
A	Tare Weight	13.89	13.93	13.67		13.84	13.78
B	Wet Soil Weight + A	24.84	24.76	24.05		20.53	21.32
C	Dry Soil Weight + A	21.57	21.40	20.80		19.28	19.93
D	Water Weight (B-C)	3.27	3.36	3.25		1.25	1.39
E	Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	7.68	7.47	7.13		5.44	6.15
F	% Moisture (D/E)*100	42.6%	45.0%	45.6%		23.0%	22.6%
N	# OF DROPS	26	19	15		Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216	
LL	LL = F * FACTOR						
Ave.	Average					22.8%	



One Point Liquid Limit			
N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic

Liquid Limit **43**

Plastic Limit **23**

Plastic Index **20**

Group Symbol **CL**

Multipoint Method

One-point Method

Wet Preparation  Dry Preparation  Air Dried

Notes / Deviations / References: Note and deviations from the test method are recorded.

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

Matt Wolfe 4/16/2012 Josh Quattlebaum, P.E. 4/16/2012  
 Technician Name Date Technical Responsibility Date

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.



### Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plastic Index



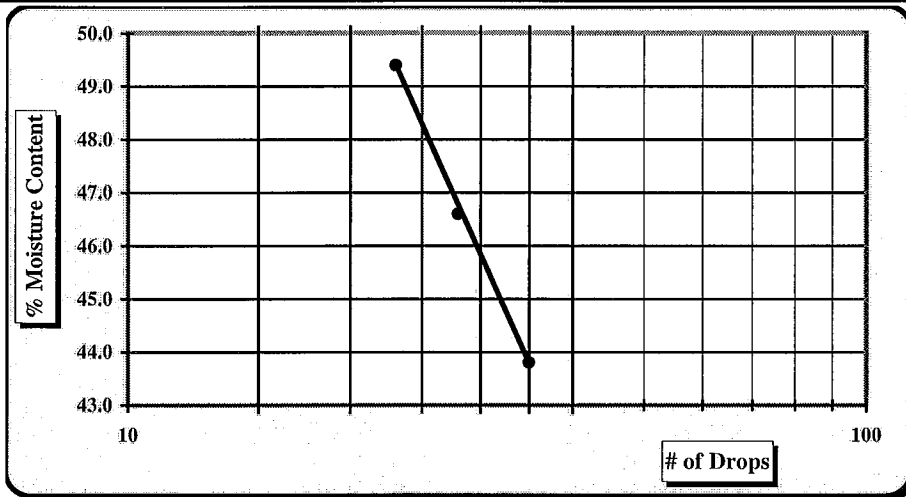
Another code  ASTM D 4318  AASHTO T 89  AASHTO T 90  Quality Assurance

**S&ME, Inc. Columbia, 134 Suber Road Columbia SC 29210**

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>1611-12-134</b>	<b>Report Date:</b>	4/16/2012
<b>Project Name:</b>	USC Challenge Course Building	<b>Test Date(s)</b>	4/11/2012
<b>Client Name:</b>	University of South Carolina		
<b>Client Address:</b>	743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208		
<b>Boring #:</b>	B-3	<b>Sample #:</b>	7
		<b>Sample Date:</b>	4/4/2012
<b>Location:</b>	B-3	<b>Elevation:</b>	23.5' - 25.0'

<b>Sample Description:</b> Clayey Sand (SC), mostly fine to medium w/coarse sands, yellow					
<i>Type and Specification</i>	<i>S&amp;ME ID #</i>	<i>Cal. Date:</i>	<i>Type and Specification</i>	<i>S&amp;ME ID #</i>	<i>Cal. Date:</i>
Balance (0.01 g)	15425	9/13/11-12	Grooving tool	Batch 2011-1	1/26/12-13
LL Apparatus	19460	2/29/12-13			
Oven	21226	2/29/12-13			

Pan #	D-1	Tare #:	Liquid Limit				Plastic Limit		
			25	207	126		122	103	
A		Tare Weight	13.58	13.81	13.88			13.71	13.94
B		Wet Soil Weight + A	32.50	25.32	24.07			20.58	22.64
C		Dry Soil Weight + A	26.74	21.66	20.70			19.28	21.00
D		Water Weight (B-C)	5.76	3.66	3.37			1.30	1.64
E		Dry Soil Weight (C-A)	13.16	7.85	6.82			5.57	7.06
F		% Moisture (D/E)*100	43.8%	46.6%	49.4%			23.3%	23.2%
N		# OF DROPS	35	28	23			Moisture Contents determined by ASTM D 2216	
LL		LL = F * FACTOR							
Ave.		Average						23.3%	



N	Factor	N	Factor
20	0.974	26	1.005
21	0.979	27	1.009
22	0.985	28	1.014
23	0.99	29	1.018
24	0.995	30	1.022
25	1.000		

NP, Non-Plastic

Liquid Limit **48**

Plastic Limit **23**

Plastic Index **25**

Group Symbol **SC**

Multipoint Method

One-point Method

Wet Preparation  Dry Preparation  Air Dried

Notes / Deviations / References: Note and deviations from the test method are recorded.

ASTM D 4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, & Plastic Index of Soils

<u>Matt Wolfe</u> Technician Name	<u>4/16/2012</u> Date	<u>Josh Quattlebaum, P.E.</u> Technical Responsibility	<u>4/16/2012</u> Date
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	---	--------------------------

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of S&ME, Inc.

## **SUMMARY OF EXPLORATION PROCEDURES**

The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) publishes standard methods to explore soil, rock and ground water conditions in Practice D-420-98, "Standard Guide to Site Characterization for Engineering Design and Construction Purposes." The boring and sampling plan must consider the geologic or topographic setting. It must consider the proposed construction. It must also allow for the background, training, and experience of the geotechnical engineer. While the scope and extent of the exploration may vary with the objectives of the client, each exploration includes the following key tasks:

- Reconnaissance of the Project Area
- Preparation of Exploration Plan
- Layout and Access to Field Sampling Locations
- Field Sampling and Testing of Earth Materials
- Laboratory Evaluation of Recovered Field Samples
- Evaluation of Subsurface Conditions

The standard methods do not apply to all conditions or to every site. Nor do they replace education and experience, which together make up engineering judgment. Finally, ASTM D 420 does not apply to environmental investigations.

### **Reconnaissance of the Project Area**

Where practical, we reviewed available topographic maps, county soil surveys, reports of nearby investigations and aerial photographs when preparing the boring and sampling plan. Then we walked over the site to note land use, topography, ground cover, and surface drainage. We observed general access to proposed sampling points and noted any existing structures.

Right of Entry and Permits - Right-of-entry to perform borings and other fieldwork on the property was granted with acceptance of our proposal.

Checks for Hazardous Conditions - State law requires that we notify the Palmetto Utility Protection Service (PUPS) before we drill or excavate at the site. PUPS is operated by the major water, sewer, electrical, telephone, CATV, and natural gas suppliers of South Carolina. PUPS forwarded our location request to the participating utilities. Location crews then marked buried lines with colored flags within 72 hours. They did not mark utility lines beyond junction boxes or meters. We checked proposed sampling points for conflicts with marked utilities, overhead power lines, tree limbs, or man-made structures during the site walkover. Where the site lies beyond junction boxes or meters, these areas will not be checked by the utility location crews dispatched in response to our utility locate request. In these cases we check proposed sampling points for conflicts during the site walkover with a representative of the facility.

### **Preparation of Exploration Plan**

The exploration plan or drilling assignment sheet consisted of a set of written directions to the drillers or to other field exploration staff. The plan tabulated the minimum depth of borings, method of drilling and stabilizing the boring, sampling methods and depths, procedures for backfilling, and procedures to be followed if certain subsurface conditions were encountered. The location, number and depth of the borings, the method of drilling, and the method and depths of sampling were

discussed prior to commencement of the exploration and were outlined in our initial proposal. This scope of work formed the basis of the initial exploration plan.

### **Layout and Access to Boring Locations**

Layout Plan - S&ME was provided with a scaled survey property plat indicating property corners and a few of the major physical features of the site and nearby properties.

Staking of Borings - S&ME laid out the borings by measuring distances from existing site features with a measuring wheel and by turning rough right angles from existing features marked on the site plan. Boring locations were marked in the field with small colored flags with the boring numbers inscribed. Boring locations indicated on the attached "Boring Location Plan" must be considered as approximate.

Boring Elevations - Top-of-ground elevations at boring locations were interpolated from the local topographic quadrangle map which includes the site area. Interpolations between adjacent topographic contours were made using the care and judgment ordinarily exercised in similar work. Boring elevations must be considered accurate only to the degree that the topographic elevations portrayed on the plan accurately reflect site topography. Boring elevations must be considered accurate only to the degree of accuracy of the survey.

### **Boring and Sampling**

Soil Test Boring with Hollow-Stem Auger - Soil sampling and penetration testing were performed in general accordance with ASTM D1586, "Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split Barrel Sampling of Soils." Borings were made by mechanically twisting a continuous steel hollow stem auger into the soil. At regular intervals, soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4 inch I. D., two-inch O. D., split barrel sampler. The sampler was first seated six inches to penetrate any loose cuttings, then driven an additional 12 inches with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler through the two final six inch increments was recorded as the penetration resistance (SPT N) value. The N-value, when properly interpreted by qualified professional staff, is an index of the soil strength and foundation support capability.

Hand Auger Borings - Auger borings were advanced using hand operated augers. The soils encountered were identified in the field by cuttings brought to the surface. Representative samples of the cuttings were placed in sealed bags and later transported to the laboratory.

Borehole Closure – Following collection of relevant geotechnical data, boreholes were filled by slowly pouring auger cuttings into the open hole such that minimal "bridging" of the material occurred in the hole. Backfilling of the upper two feet of each hole was tamped as heavily as possible with a shovel handle or other hand held equipment, and the backfill crowned to direct rainfall away on the surface.

Preservation and Transporting of Soil Samples with Control of Field Moisture – Procedures for preserving soil samples obtained in the field and transportation of samples to the laboratory generally followed those given in ASTM D 4220, "Standard Practice for Preserving and Transporting Soil Samples" for Group B samples as defined in Section 4. Group B samples are those samples not suspected of being contaminated and for which only water content and classification, proctor, relative density, or profile logging will be performed. Group B samples also include bulk samples that are intended to be remolded in the laboratory for compaction, swell pressure, percent swell, consolidation, permeability, CBR, or shear testing. Representative samples of the cuttings or split spoon samples, or representative bulk samples, were placed in suitably identified, sealed glass jars or

plastic containers and transported to the laboratory. Sample identification numbers on the containers corresponded to sample numbers recorded on field boring records or test pit records. Thin-walled tube samples were sealed at the ends with paraffin and capped with plastic end caps.

### **Field Tests of Earth Materials**

The subsurface conditions encountered during drilling were reported on a field test boring record by the chief driller. The record contains information about the drilling method, samples attempted and sample recovery, indications of materials in the borings such as coarse gravel, cobbles, etc, and indications of materials encountered between sample intervals. Representative soil samples were placed in glass jars and transported to the laboratory along with the field boring records. Recovered samples not expended in laboratory tests are commonly retained in our laboratory for 60 days following completion of drilling. Field boring records are retained at our office.

Measurement of Static Water Levels – Water level readings were made in the open boreholes immediately after completing drilling and withdrawal of the tools. Where feasible, measurements were repeated after an elapsed period to gauge the stabilized water level. Procedures for measurement of liquid levels in open boreholes are described in ASTM D 4750, “Standard Test Method for Determining Subsurface Liquid Levels in a Borehole or Monitoring Well (Observation Well).” A calibrated cable with electrical wire encased, equipped with a weighted sensing tip at one end and an electric meter at the other, was slowly lowered into each borehole until the liquid surface was penetrated by the weighted end. Contact with the water closed an electric circuit and was recorded by the meter. The depth reading on the cable was then recorded relative to a reference point on the surface. Measurements made by this method were then repeated until approximately consistent values were obtained.

### **Laboratory Tests of Soil and Rock**

Recovered disturbed samples and the drillers’ field logs were transported to the laboratory where they were examined by the geotechnical engineer. Selected samples representative of certain groups of soils were subjected to simple classification tests by hand or other simple means.

Examination of Split Spoon Soil Samples - Soil and rock samples and field boring records were reviewed in the laboratory by the geotechnical engineer. Soils were classified in general accordance with the visual-manual method described in ASTM D 2488, “Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Method)”. The geotechnical engineer also prepared the final boring records enclosed with this report.

Moisture Content Testing of Soil Samples by Oven Drying – Moisture content was determined in general conformance with the methods outlined in ASTM D 2216, “Standard Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil or Rock by Mass.” This method is limited in scope to Group B, C, or D samples of earth materials which do not contain appreciable amounts of organic material, soluble solids such as salt or reactive solids such as cement. This method is also limited to samples which do not contain contamination.

A representative portion of the soil was divided from the sample using one of the methods described in Section 9 of ASTM D 2216. The split portion was then placed in a drying oven and heated to approximately 110 degrees C overnight or until a constant mass was achieved after repetitive weighing. The moisture content of the soil was then computed as the mass of water removed from the sample by drying, divided by the mass of the sample dry, times 100 percent. No attempt was made to exclude any particular particle size from the portion split from the sample.

Liquid and Plastic Limits Testing – Atterberg limits of the soils was determined generally following the methods described by ASTM D 4318, “Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.” Albert Atterberg originally defined “limits of consistency” of fine grained soils in terms of their relative ease of deformation at various moisture contents. In current engineering usage, the *liquid limit* of a soil is defined as the moisture content, in percent, marking the upper limit of viscous flow and the boundary with a semi-liquid state. The *plastic limit* defines the lower limit of plastic behavior, above which a soil behaves plastically below which it retains its shape upon drying. The *plasticity index* (PI) is the range of water content over which a soil behaves plastically. Numerically, the PI is the difference between liquid limit and plastic limit values.

Representative portions of fine grained Group A, B, C, or D samples were prepared using the wet method described in Section 10.1 of ASTM D 4318. The liquid limit of each sample was determined using the multipoint method (Method A) described in Section 11. The liquid limit is by definition the moisture content where 25 drops of a hand operated liquid limit device are required to close a standard width groove cut in a soil sample placed in the device. After each test, the moisture content of the sample was adjusted and the sample replaced in the device. The test was repeated to provide a minimum of three widely spaced combinations of N versus moisture content. When plotted on semilog paper, the liquid limit moisture content was determined by straight line interpolation between the data points at N equals 25 blows.

The plastic limit was determined using the procedure described in Section 17 of ASTM D 4318. A selected portion of the soil used in the liquid limit test was kneaded and rolled by hand until it could no longer be rolled to a 3.2 mm thread on a glass plate. This procedure was repeated until at least 6 grams of material was accumulated, at which point the moisture content was determined using the methods described in ASTM D 2216.

Percent Fines Determination of Samples – A selected specimen of soils was washed over a No. 200 sieve after being thoroughly mixed and dried. This test was conducted in general accordance with ASTM D 1140, “Standard Test Method for Amount of Material Finer Than the No. 200 Sieve.” Method A, using water to wash the sample through the sieve without soaking the sample for a prescribed period of time, was used and the percentage by weight of material washing through the sieve was deemed the “percent fines” or percent clay and silt fraction.

### **Evaluation of Subsurface Conditions**

The Soil Test Boring Records enclosed with this report represent our interpretation of the contents of the field records based on the results of engineering examination and tests of field samples. Soil test boring records depict conditions at the specific boring locations at the particular time when drilled. The nature and extent of variations between the borings will not become evident until construction.

SECTION 010100 – INDEX TO DRAWINGS

TITLE SHEET:

T1.0 TITLE SHEET & CODE INFORMATION

CIVIL:

C1.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DEMOLITION PLAN  
C2.0 STAKING PLAN  
C3.0 GRADING AND UTILITIES PLAN  
C4.0 DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL SITE:

AS1.1 ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN  
AS1.2 FENCE LAYOUT PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL:

A1.1 FLOOR PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, ROOF PLAN, ENLARGED BATHROOM PLAN &  
FINISH SCHEDULE  
A2.1 PARTITION TYPES, DOOR, FRAME & LOUVER TYPES & DETAILS, AND DOOR SCHEDULE  
A3.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS  
A4.1 BUILDING SECTIONS, WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS

STRUCTURAL:

S1 STRUCTURAL PLAN AND NOTES  
S2 STRUCTURAL SECTIONS

MECHANICAL:

M1.1 FLOOR PLAN, NOTES, SCHEDULES AND LEGEND

PLUMBING:

P1.1 FLOOR PLANS, DETAILS, NOTES, SCHEDULES AND LEGEND

ELECTRICAL:

E1.0 DRAWING INDEX, POWER, SYSTEMS & LIGHTING PLANS  
E2.0 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN (EXISTING - FOR REFERENCE ONLY)

END OF SECTION 010100

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Access to site.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification:

1. University of South Carolina, Challenge Course Building and Fence Construction.
2. USC Project Number: H27-I981
3. Architect's Project Number: U275.11.
4. Project Location:  
    Behind 324 Sumter St.  
    Columbia, SC 29208

- B. Owner: University of South Carolina.

1. Owner's Representative: Jeff Abrams, USC Campus Planning & Construction. 803-239-8074.

- C. Architect: Garvin Design Group, 1209 Lincoln Street, Columbia, SC 29201.  
Contact: Terry Buchmann. 803-212-1032 (phone) 803-212-1074 (fax).

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Construction of a wood framed covered shelter with wood roof trusses, concrete slab floor, and metal roofing panels; associated site work, utility work, electrical power and lighting, and metal fencing and gates.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 COMPLETION TIME

- A. The Work shall be conducted within the following timeframe:
  - 1. The Date of Substantial Completion shall be 120 days from the Date of Commencement as set forth in the SE-390, Notice to Proceed. Date of Commencement shall be established in the Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. The Date of Final Completion shall be 30 days from the Date of Substantial Completion, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of the Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, walkways, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner's employees and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials unless otherwise authorized by the Owner.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.



- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

#### 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: The project site will be available to the Contractor during standard working hours 7:00 a.m. – 5:30 p.m.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Controlled Substances: The use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building or on the Project site is not permitted.
- E. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

#### 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33- division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
  1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
  - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 7 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on OSE Document SE-480.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on OSE Document SE-420. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value.
- 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Show each Change Order as a new line item or a separate sheet.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the twenty-fifth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 4. Products list.
  - 5. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 6. Submittals Schedule.
  - 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 10. Initial progress report.
  - 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
  
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900



SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
  - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

#### 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 10 days after Notice to Proceed. Hold the

conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - l. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - q. Parking availability.
    - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - t. First aid.
    - u. Security.
    - v. Progress cleaning.
    - w. Working hours.
  3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.

- h. Review of mockups.
  - i. Possible conflicts.
  - j. Compatibility problems.
  - k. Time schedules.
  - l. Weather limitations.
  - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - n. Warranty requirements.
  - o. Compatibility of materials.
  - p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.

- 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 14) Field observations.
  - 15) RFIs.
  - 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals (for specific trades as needed during course of the project). Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.

- 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Contractor.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  10. Contractor's signature.
  11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: as agreed upon.
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

University of South Carolina  
Challenge Course Building and Fence  
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

U275.11

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100



SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Adjust list below to suit Project.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Field condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- G. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- H. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- I. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule on CD-R and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

- D. Weekly Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
  - 8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Final Submittal: Submit schedule of submittals no later than 3 days following the Notice to Proceed.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 14 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 14 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - b. Use of premises restrictions.
    - c. Seasonal variations.
    - d. Environmental control.
  - 6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.

- g. Deliveries.
  - h. Installation.
  - i. Tests and inspections.
  - j. Adjusting.
  - k. Curing.
  - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
7. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
  - b. Permanent space enclosure.
  - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - d. Completion of electrical installation.
  - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and significant interim milestones:
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

### 2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for construction.

### 2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 7 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and commissioning.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Principal events of activity.
  4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.
  7. Activity duration in workdays.
  8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
  10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

## 2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  7. Accidents.
  8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  12. Emergency procedures.
  13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  16. Services connected and disconnected.
  17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
  19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200



SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 6. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Engineer's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals for a fee of \$50 per sheet requested.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.
  5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Engineer and to Engineer's consultants, allow 14 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Engineer before being returned to Contractor.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

1. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
  2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 or other form that is acceptable to Engineer.
  2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - l. Remarks.
    - m. Signature of transmitter.
  3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- I. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted".
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken".

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Engineer's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
1. Contractor will sign release of liability form and will pay Engineer \$50/sheet requested in advance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit all submittals directly to Engineer.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  5. Number of Copies: Submit seven copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Dimensions.
  - b. Identification of products.
  - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
  - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
  - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
  - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
  - g. Templates and patterns.
  - h. Schedules.
  - i. Design calculations.
  - j. Compliance with specified standards.
  - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
  - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
  3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit eight copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Engineer will retain three copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer, will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Engineer will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer, will return one copy.
- a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will not return copies.
  2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
  2. Date of evaluation.

3. Time period when report is in effect.
  4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  5. Description of product.
  6. Test procedures and results.
  7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
  2. Required substrate tolerances.
  3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  4. Required installation tolerances.
  5. Required adjustments.
  6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.



5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Engineer, except as required in "Action Submittals" Article.
1. Engineer will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

### 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit seven copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken
- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. See Specification Sections on Drawings for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- C. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and

inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  2. Notify Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  4. Obtain Engineer's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow three days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 33.

#### 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.

5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Engineer, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.



1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner. See Division 01 Section "Special Inspections and Testing" or specification sections indicated on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.



MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil">http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil</a>	(215) 697-6257
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

#### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">www.aluminum.org</a>	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aaadm.com">www.aaadm.com</a>	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchq.com">www.aabchq.com</a>	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">www.aamanet.org</a>	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.transportation.org">www.transportation.org</a>	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">www.aatcc.org</a>	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America <a href="http://www.airbarrier.org">www.airbarrier.org</a>	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.abma-dc.org">www.abma-dc.org</a>	(202) 367-1155

ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) <a href="http://www.aci-int.org">www.aci-int.org</a>	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">www.concrete-pipe.org</a>	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) <a href="http://www.aeic.org">www.aeic.org</a>	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association <a href="http://www.afandpa.org">www.afandpa.org</a>	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">www.aga.org</a>	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) <a href="http://www.agc.org">www.agc.org</a>	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">www.aham.org</a>	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute <a href="http://www.asphaltinstitute.org">www.asphaltinstitute.org</a>	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) <a href="http://www.aia.org">www.aia.org</a>	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">www.aisc.org</a>	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">www.steel.org</a>	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">www.aitc-glulam.org</a>	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)	
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated <a href="http://www.alsc.org">www.alsc.org</a>	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">www.amca.org</a>	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute <a href="http://www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a>	(202) 293-8020

AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. <a href="http://www.aosaseed.com">www.aosaseed.com</a>	(505) 522-1437
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">www.apawood.org</a>	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association <a href="http://www.archprecast.org">www.archprecast.org</a>	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute <a href="http://www.api.org">www.api.org</a>	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">www.ari.org</a>	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.asphaltroofing.org">www.asphaltroofing.org</a>	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">www.asce.org</a>	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">www.ashrae.org</a>	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) <a href="http://www.asme.org">www.asme.org</a>	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">www.asse-plumbing.org</a>	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) <a href="http://www.astm.org">www.astm.org</a>	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International) <a href="http://www.awci.org">www.awci.org</a>	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">www.awinet.org</a>	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association <a href="http://www.awpa.com">www.awpa.com</a>	(334) 874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society	(800) 443-9353

	<a href="http://www.aws.org">www.aws.org</a>	(305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">www.awwa.org</a>	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">www.buildershardware.com</a>	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) <a href="http://www.bia.org">www.bia.org</a>	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI <a href="http://www.bicsi.org">www.bicsi.org</a>	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) <a href="http://www.bifma.com">www.bifma.com</a>	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee <a href="http://www.bissc.org">www.bissc.org</a>	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council <a href="http://www.carpetcushion.org">www.carpetcushion.org</a>	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association <a href="http://www.copper.org">www.copper.org</a>	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association <a href="http://www.canelect.ca">www.canelect.ca</a>	(613) 230-9263
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com">www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com</a>	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association <a href="http://www.cganet.com">www.cganet.com</a>	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cellulose.org">www.cellulose.org</a>	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">www.cisca.org</a>	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">www.cispi.org</a>	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association <a href="http://www.pbmdf.com">www.pbmdf.com</a>	(301) 670-0604

CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association <a href="http://www.cppa-info.org">www.cppa-info.org</a>	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) <a href="http://www.carpet-rug.com">www.carpet-rug.com</a>	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">www.crsi.org</a>	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) <a href="http://www.csa-international.org">www.csa-international.org</a>	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Cast Stone Institute <a href="http://www.caststone.org">www.caststone.org</a>	(770) 972-3011
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) <a href="http://www.csinet.org">www.csinet.org</a>	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau <a href="http://www.cedarbureau.org">www.cedarbureau.org</a>	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) <a href="http://www.cti.org">www.cti.org</a>	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">www.dhi.org</a>	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance <a href="http://www.eia.org">www.eia.org</a>	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association <a href="http://www.eima.com">www.eima.com</a>	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee <a href="http://www.ejdc.org">www.ejdc.org</a>	(703) 295-5000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.ejma.org">www.ejma.org</a>	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association <a href="http://www.esda.org">www.esda.org</a>	(315) 339-6937
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation) <a href="http://www.fiba.com">www.fiba.com</a>	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)	41 21 345 35 35



[www.fivb.ch](http://www.fivb.ch)

FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System) <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">www.fmglobal.com</a>	(401) 275-3000
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)	
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.floridarroof.com">www.floridarroof.com</a>	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association <a href="http://www.fluidsealing.com">www.fluidsealing.com</a>	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council <a href="http://www.fsc.org">www.fsc.org</a>	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">www.gypsum.org</a>	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.glasswebsite.com">www.glasswebsite.com</a>	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal <a href="http://www.greenseal.org">www.greenseal.org</a>	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute <a href="http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org">www.geosynthetic-institute.org</a>	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">www.pumps.org</a>	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute <a href="http://www.gamanet.org">www.gamanet.org</a>	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">www.hpva.org</a>	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. <a href="http://www.hpwhite.com">www.hpwhite.com</a>	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	

IBF	International Badminton Federation <a href="http://www.intbadfed.org">www.intbadfed.org</a>	(6-03) 9283-7155
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">www.icea.net</a>	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.icri.org">www.icri.org</a>	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission <a href="http://www.iec.ch">www.iec.ch</a>	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) <a href="http://www.ieee.org">www.ieee.org</a>	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America <a href="http://www.iesna.org">www.iesna.org</a>	(212) 248-5000
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology <a href="http://www.iest.org">www.iest.org</a>	(847) 255-1561
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council <a href="http://www.igcc.org">www.igcc.org</a>	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">www.igmaonline.org</a>	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. <a href="http://www.iliai.com">www.iliai.com</a>	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization <a href="http://www.iso.ch">www.iso.ch</a>	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI <a href="http://www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a>	(202) 293-8020
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association <a href="http://www.issfa.net">www.issfa.net</a>	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek <a href="http://www.intertek.com">www.intertek.com</a>	(800) 345-3851 (713) 407-3500
ITU	International Telecommunication Union <a href="http://www.itu.int/home">www.itu.int/home</a>	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.kcma.org">www.kcma.org</a>	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	

University of South Carolina  
Challenge Course Building and Fence

U275.11

LPI	Lightning Protection Institute <a href="http://www.lightning.org">www.lightning.org</a>	(800) 488-6864 (804) 314-8955
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">www.mbma.com</a>	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.maplefloor.org">www.maplefloor.org</a>	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.metalframingmfg.org">www.metalframingmfg.org</a>	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America <a href="http://www.mhia.org">www.mhia.org</a>	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America <a href="http://www.marble-institute.com">www.marble-institute.com</a>	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute <a href="http://www.paintinfo.com">www.paintinfo.com</a>	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">www.mss-hq.com</a>	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">www.naamm.org</a>	(312) 332-0405
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) <a href="http://www.nace.org">www.nace.org</a>	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association <a href="http://www.nadca.com">www.nadca.com</a>	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport  <a href="http://www.aahperd.org/nagws/">www.aahperd.org/nagws/</a>	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.naima.org">www.naima.org</a>	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nbgqa.com">www.nbgqa.com</a>	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) <a href="http://www.ncaa.org">www.ncaa.org</a>	(317) 917-6222

NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association <a href="http://www.ncma.org">www.ncma.org</a>	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.ncpi.org">www.ncpi.org</a>	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association <a href="http://www.ncta.com">www.ncta.com</a>	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau <a href="http://www.nebb.org">www.nebb.org</a>	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association <a href="http://www.necanet.org">www.necanet.org</a>	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association <a href="http://www.nelma.org">www.nelma.org</a>	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">www.nema.org</a>	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association <a href="http://www.netaworld.org">www.netaworld.org</a>	(888) 300-6382 (303) 697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations <a href="http://www.nfhs.org">www.nfhs.org</a>	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council <a href="http://www.nfrc.org">www.nfrc.org</a>	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association <a href="http://www.glass.org">www.glass.org</a>	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">www.natlhardwood.org</a>	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority <a href="http://www.nlga.org">www.nlga.org</a>	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) <a href="http://www.nofma.org">www.nofma.org</a>	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association <a href="http://www.nrca.net">www.nrca.net</a>	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association	(888) 846-7622

	<a href="http://www.nrmca.org">www.nrmca.org</a>	(301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) <a href="http://www.nsf.org">www.nsf.org</a>	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association <a href="http://www.nssga.org">www.nssga.org</a>	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) <a href="http://www.ntma.com">www.ntma.com</a>	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek) <a href="http://www.opl.com">www.opl.com</a>	(800) 966-5253 (210) 635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.pci.org">www.pci.org</a>	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America <a href="http://www.pdca.com">www.pdca.com</a>	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute <a href="http://www.pdionline.org">www.pdionline.org</a>	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute <a href="http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu">http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu</a>	(217) 333-3929
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America) <a href="http://www.landcarenetwork.org">www.landcarenetwork.org</a>	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">www.post-tensioning.org</a>	(602) 870-7540
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections <a href="http://www.boltcouncil.org">www.boltcouncil.org</a>	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">www.rfci.com</a>	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">www.calredwood.org</a>	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association)	

(Now TRI)

SAE	SAE International <a href="http://www.sae.org">www.sae.org</a>	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute <a href="http://www.sdi.org">www.sdi.org</a>	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">www.steeldoor.org</a>	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association <a href="http://www.sefalabs.com">www.sefalabs.com</a>	(516) 294-5424
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council <a href="http://www.sgcc.org">www.sgcc.org</a>	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association <a href="http://www.siaonline.org">www.siaonline.org</a>	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute <a href="http://www.steeljoist.org">www.steeljoist.org</a>	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.smacentral.org">www.smacentral.org</a>	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association <a href="http://www.smacna.org">www.smacna.org</a>	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers <a href="http://www.smpte.org">www.smpte.org</a>	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) <a href="http://www.sprayfoam.org">www.sprayfoam.org</a>	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) <a href="http://www.spib.org">www.spib.org</a>	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry <a href="http://www.spri.org">www.spri.org</a>	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America <a href="http://www.ssina.com">www.ssina.com</a>	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings	(877) 281-7772

University of South Carolina  
Challenge Course Building and Fence

U275.11

	<a href="http://www.sspc.org">www.sspc.org</a>	(412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute <a href="http://www.steeltank.com">www.steeltank.com</a>	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute <a href="http://www.steelwindows.com">www.steelwindows.com</a>	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute <a href="http://www.swrionline.org">www.swrionline.org</a>	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. <a href="http://www.tileusa.com">www.tileusa.com</a>	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance <a href="http://www.tiaonline.org">www.tiaonline.org</a>	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society <a href="http://www.masonrysociety.org">www.masonrysociety.org</a>	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.tpinst.org">www.tpinst.org</a>	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International <a href="http://www.turfgrassod.org">www.turfgrassod.org</a>	(847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute) <a href="http://www.tilerroofing.org">www.tilerroofing.org</a>	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. <a href="http://www.ul.com">www.ul.com</a>	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association <a href="http://www.uni-bell.org">www.uni-bell.org</a>	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball <a href="http://www.usavolleyball.org">www.usavolleyball.org</a>	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council <a href="http://www.usgbc.org">www.usgbc.org</a>	(202) 828-7422
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. <a href="http://www.usitt.org">www.usitt.org</a>	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association <a href="http://www.wastec.org">www.wastec.org</a>	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau <a href="http://www.wclib.org">www.wclib.org</a>	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651

WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 297-2109
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233 (703) 931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.	(800) 423-6587



[www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org)

(562) 699-0543

SBCCI Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.  
(See ICC)

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers <a href="http://www.usace.army.mil">www.usace.army.mil</a>	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission <a href="http://www.cpsc.gov">www.cpsc.gov</a>	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce <a href="http://www.commerce.gov">www.commerce.gov</a>	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense <a href="http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil">http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil</a>	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy <a href="http://www.energy.gov">www.energy.gov</a>	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">www.epa.gov</a>	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">www.faa.gov</a>	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">www.fcc.gov</a>	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration <a href="http://www.fda.gov">www.fda.gov</a>	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">www.gsa.gov</a>	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development <a href="http://www.hud.gov">www.hud.gov</a>	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory <a href="http://www.lbl.gov">www.lbl.gov</a>	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">www.nist.gov</a>	(301) 975-6478

OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration <a href="http://www.osha.gov">www.osha.gov</a>	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science <a href="http://www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs">www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs</a>	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department <a href="http://www.state.gov">www.state.gov</a>	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board <a href="http://www.nas.edu/trb">www.nas.edu/trb</a>	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture <a href="http://www.usda.gov">www.usda.gov</a>	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service <a href="http://www.usps.com">www.usps.com</a>	(202) 268-2000

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation <a href="http://www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti">www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti</a>	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission <a href="http://www.cpuc.ca.gov">www.cpuc.ca.gov</a>	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development <a href="http://txforestservation.tamu.edu">http://txforestservation.tamu.edu</a>	(936) 639-8180

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for connecting to electric service. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch (60-mm) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch (73-mm) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch (42-mm) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 791 Test Method 2.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Not required.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Arrange parking for construction personnel vehicles with the Owner.
- D. Temporary Signs: Install signs to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01700 "Execution Requirements."

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure (Construction) Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure (construction) fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. See Drawings for extent of fencing and coordinate exact fencing layout with Architect / Owner.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

- 1. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.



1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 3 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 7 days of receipt of request, or 3 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  1. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Engineer cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Engineer's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017000 – EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Final Property Survey: Submit 3 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.



### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- C. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Inspection procedures.
- 2. Warranties.
- 3. Final cleaning.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

- 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
- 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 6. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 7. Complete final cleaning requirements.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name, Date, Name of Architect, Name of Contractor, Page number.

#### 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces.
    - f. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017830 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit two copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD (AS BUILT) DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.



- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
  - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
  - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - f. Actual equipment locations.
  - g. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
  - h. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
  - i. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - j. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - k. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on each sheet.
  2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Date.
    - b. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - c. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes.
- B. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- C. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017830

SECTION 030000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Furnish and install all materials, labor and equipment necessary to properly perform all concrete work required as specified herein and/or shown on the drawings. To include all concrete, metal reinforcing and finishes.
- B. Related Items of Work: Particular attention is directed to the drawings and other construction documents, and to the contract documents, for information pertaining to required items of work which are related to and usually associated with the work of this section of the Project Manual, but which are to be provided as part of the work of other sections of the Project Manual.

1.3 Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:

- A. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
- B. 'ACI 311 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection."
- C. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
- D. ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete."
- E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice."

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Contractor is responsible for correction of concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances and finishes. Correct deficient concrete as directed by the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, and others as requested by Architect.

- B. Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.
- D. Materials Certificates: Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel Bars: ASTM A-615; Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Steel Wire: ASTM A-82, plain, cold-drawn steel.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A-185, welded steel wire fabric.
- D. Supports for Reinforcement:
  - 1. Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Wood, brick and other devices will not be acceptable.
  - 2. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates, horizontal runners, or concrete brick as approved by Architect where wetted base materials will not support chair legs. Do not use concrete brick if not acceptable to local building official.
  - 3. For exposed to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are hot-dip galvanized, or plastic protected, or stainless steel protected.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C-150, type 1, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C-618, Type F or C.
- C. Aggregates:
  - 1. Fine and coarse aggregate: Conform to ASTM Designation C-33. Provide coarse aggregate to conform to the following size limitations.
  - 2. Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be larger than 1/5 of narrowest dimensions between sides of forms, 1/3 of depth of slabs, nor 3/4 of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars or between bars and forms, whichever is least.
  - 3. Coarse aggregates may be of one size for all concrete placed in one day when quantities to be placed are too small to permit economical use of more than one mix design. When a single mix design is so used, maximum nominal size shall be as required for most critical condition of concreting in accordance with paragraph above.
- D. Water: Clean, fresh, drinkable.

- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C-260.
- F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C-494, Type A.
- G. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C-494, Type F or Type G.
- H. Set-Control Admixtures: ASTM C-494, as follows:
  - 1. Type B, Retarding.
  - 2. Type C, Accelerating.
  - 3. Type D, Water-reducing and Retarding.
  - 4. Type E, Water-reducing and Accelerating.
- I. Calcium chloride will not be permitted in concrete.
- J. Shrinkage Reducing Admixture: For all concrete, this project, (except concrete with air-entraining admixtures and foundations) use Eclipse Floor Shrinkage Reducing Admixture by Grace Construction Products. Apply at a dosage recommended by manufacturer (printed instructions). Do not use with air-entraining admixtures

### 2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers: Provide closed-cell synthetic rubber joint filler.
- B. Expansion joint material: ASTM D1056-2C.1
- C. Joint Sealing Compound: Provide polyurethane-sealant (see Section 07920.)
- D. Granular Base: Evenly graded mixture of number 789 crushed stone or an evenly graded mixture of granular sand (less than 5% shall pass a 200 sieve) aggregate to provide when compacted a smooth and even surface below slabs on grade.
- E. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C-171:
  - a. Waterproof paper.
  - b. Polyethylene film.
  - c. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- F. Chemical Hardener: Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate combined with a wetting agent, containing not less than 2 lbs. of fluosilicates per gal.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. "Surfhard"; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - b. "Lapidolith"; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
    - c. "Saniseal"; Master Builders.
- G. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A. Moisture loss not more than 0.555 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.

- H. Underlayment Compound: Freeflowing, self-leveling, pumpable cementitious base compound. Provide one of the following or approved equal: (1) "Flo-Top" - Euclid Chemical Co., (2) AConflow® - Conspec, (3) "Thoro Underlayment Self-Leveling" - Thoro System Products
- I. Bonding Agent: "Euco Weld" by Euclid, "Thorobond" by Standard Dry Wall, AStrongbond® by Conspec, "Weldcrete" by Larsen, or approved equal.
- J. Patching Mortar: "Poly-Patch" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Thorocrete" by Standard Dry Wall, "Sonopatch" by Sonneborn, ASpecial Patch® by Conspec, or approved equal.
- K. Epoxy Joint Filler: "Euco Epoxy No. 700" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Sikadur Lo-Mod Mortar" by Sika Chemical Corp., ASpec Joint CJ® by Conspec, or approved equal.
- L. Structural Patching Mortar: 100% solids compound. AEUCO Epoxy No. 456, No. 456LV, or No. 460 Mortar® by the Euclid Chemical Company; AColma DUR Mortar or LV Mortar® or ASikadur Lo-Mod Mortar® by Sika Chemical Corp., or approved equal.
- M. Waterproofing: See Division 07 for wall waterproofing.
- N. Crack Filler: If crack repairs in concrete slabs become necessary under the following terms, use crack-fill 4 made by Metzger/Mcguire (follow the manufacturer's recommendations). Inspect the floor after 90 days, and repair any crack that is more than 1/32" wide

#### 2.4 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing. Limit use of fly ash to not exceed 25 percent of cement content by weight.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and schedules:
  - 1. Regular Weight (150 PCF): Based upon 28 days psi compressive strength requirements, provide concrete having compressive strength of 4000 psi for all concrete footings, and miscellaneous concrete.
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

#### 2.5 COMPRESSIVE PROPORTIONS AND CONSISTENCY

- A. Intent of specifications is to secure, for every part of work, structural concrete of homogeneous structure which, when hardened, will have required strength and resistance to weathering.

- B. All concrete shall have water-reducing type chemical, admix at place of mixing. Amount of chemical admix per each bag of cement used shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as related to temperature, humidity, and wind conditions prevailing at site at time of pouring, and dependent upon type of admixture being used.
- C. Water-Cement Ratio: Provide concrete for following conditions with maximum water-cement (W/C) ratios as follows:
  - 1. Subjected to freezing and thawing; W/C 0.40.
- D. Volumetric proportioning not allowable. Measurement of materials shall be by weight only and by methods that will permit proportions to be accurately controlled and easily checked at any time during work operations.
- E. The use of calcium chloride in concrete is prohibited.
- F. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified. Add air-entraining admixture at the manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at the point of placement having air content within the following limits:
  - 1. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thaws or subjected to hydraulic pressure:
    - a. 6% for maximum 3/4-inch aggregate.
    - b. 7% for maximum 1/2-inch aggregate.
- G. Use super plasticizer in concrete for all slab construction. Also use in all pumped concrete and as required for placement and workability.

## 2.6 SLUMP LIMITS

- A. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows: (Slump may be increased when chemical admixtures are used, provided that the admixture-treated concrete has the same or lower water/cement or water/cementitious material ratio and does not exhibit segregation potential or excessive bleeding.) Concrete mix shall indicate slump without chemical admixtures and with chemical admixtures,
  - 1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
  - 2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 4 inches.
  - 3. Concrete containing HRWR admixture (super-plasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after addition of HRWR to site-verified 2 inches - 3 inches slump concrete.
  - 4. Other concrete: Not less than 1 inch nor more than 4 inches.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXING - READY-MIX CONCRETE

- A. Comply with the requirements of ASTM C-94, and as herein specified.
- B. Delete the references for allowing additional water to be added to the batch for material with insufficient slump. Addition of water to the batch will not be permitted.
- C. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C-94 may be required.

- D. When the air temperature is between 85 degrees F and 90 degrees F, reduce the mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when the air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONCRETE WORK TOLERANCES:

- A. Except when close coordination and fitting of various trades' work precludes allowances of tolerances, maximum total permissible deviations from established lines, grades, and dimensions shall be as stated hereinbelow. Set and maintain forms in such a manner as to ensure completed work within specified tolerance limits. (See Monolithic Slab Finish For Concrete Slab Tolerances.)
1. Variations in footings:
    - a. Variation in dimensions in plan: Minus 1/2 inch; Plus 2 inches (applies to concrete only - not to reinforcing bars or dowels).
    - b. Misplacement or eccentricity: 2 percent of footing width in direction of misplacement, but not more than 2 inches. (Concrete only.)

#### 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with the specified codes and standards, the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcing placement and concreting operations.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, soil, ice and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.
- D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least the minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcements in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
- F. Do not splice reinforcement at points of maximum stress. At points where bars lap or splice, including distribution steel, provide sufficient lap to transfer stress between bars by bond and shear. Stagger splices in adjacent bars. Lap splices in piers, struts, sufficiently to transfer full stress by bond.
- G. Protect metal reinforcement by thickness of concrete indicated. Where not otherwise shown, thickness of concrete over reinforcement shall be as follows:
1. Where concrete is deposited against ground without use of forms: not less than 3 inches.



2. Where concrete is exposed to weather, or exposed to ground but placed in forms: not less than 2 inches for bars more than 5/8 inch in diameter and 1-1/2 inch for bars 5/8 inch or less in diameter.
  3. In slabs and walls not exposed to ground: not less than 3/4 inch.
  4. In all cases, thickness of concrete over reinforcement shall be at least equal to diameter of bars.
- H. Position all reinforcement accurately. Secure at intersections with annealed wire ties or bar clips. Support with metal supports, spacers, or hangers of approved type. Metal supports (for reinforcing) that are placed directly against horizontal forms, shall have plastic-coated legs wherever the finished concrete surfaces will be exposed in the completed work, and wherever the finished concrete surfaces are to receive any type of directly-applied finish material which could be subject to damage due to stain from rusting of non-plastic-coated materials.
- I. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Arrange runways over slabs to avoid traffic directly on mesh during pouring operations. Rolled wire shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.

### 3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints:
1. Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on the drawings, so as not to impair the strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to the Architect. Locations to be approved by Architect.
  2. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2 inches deep in all construction joints in walls, slabs, and between walls and footings; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.
  3. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue all reinforcement across construction joints, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolation Joints in Slabs-On-Ground:
1. Construction isolation joints in slabs-on-ground at all points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Joint filler and sealant materials are specified in this section and Division 7 of this Project Manual.
- D. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Ground and Framed Structural Slabs: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-ground and framed slab as indicated on drawings.
- E. If joint pattern not shown for slab-on-grade, provide joints not exceeding 15 feet in either direction and located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).

### 3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

- B. General: Comply with ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.
  - 1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
  
- C. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
  - 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
  - 4. Compensate for steel beam deflection during concrete placement by providing thicker slab to provide "flat" slab surface.
  
- D. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), and not more than 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
  
- E. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
  - 1. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

### 3.5 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
  
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or other similar system. This is as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

- C. Smooth Rubbed Finish:
  - 1. Provide smooth rubbed finish to exposed surfaces and to scheduled concrete surfaces, which have received smooth form finish treatment, not later than one day after form removal.
  - 2. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Repair of Surface Defects: After forms are removed, any concrete that obviously has been improperly formed or is out of alignment or level beyond required tolerances, or which shows a defective surface that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or patched, shall be removed.

### 3.6 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, driveways, walks, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- B. Chemical-Hardener Finish:
  - 1. Apply chemical-hardener finish to all interior exposed concrete floors. See plans for other indicated areas. Apply liquid chemical-hardener after complete curing and drying of the concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water (parts of hardener/water as follows), and apply in 3 coats; first coat, 1/3-strength; second coat, 1/2-strength; third coat, 2/3-strength. Evenly apply each coat, and allow 24 hours for drying between coats.
  - 2. Apply proprietary chemical hardeners, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 3. After final coat of chemical-hardener solution is applied and dried, remove surplus hardener by scrubbing and mopping with water.

### 3.7 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
  - 1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
  - 2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
  - 3. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows: Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - 4. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane

roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting, and other coatings and finish materials.

5. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.
6. Sealer and Dustproofer: Apply a second coat of specified curing and sealing compound only to surfaces given a first coat.

### 3.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

### 3.9 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas:
  1. Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, but only when acceptable to Architect.
  2. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/2 inch in diameter, and holes left by tie-rods and bolts, down to solid concrete, but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edge of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Before placing cement mortar, thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush-coat the area to be patched with neat cement grout. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
  3. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color of surroundings.
  4. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Repair of Unformed Surfaces:
  1. Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and to verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surface sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.
  2. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which adversely affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
  3. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
  4. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
  5. Repair defective areas except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with

clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete, and brush with a neat cement grout coating or concrete bonding agent. Place patching concrete before grout takes its initial set. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of the same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.

6. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1 inch in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and brush with neat cement grout coating. Place dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched areas continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
7. CRACK REPAIR-CRACK FILLER: Use Crack-Fill 4 made by Metzger/McGuire. Inspect the floor after 90 days, and repair any crack that is more than 1/32" wide. Repair cracks by filling with Crack-Fill 4. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations.
8. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.
9. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

### 3.10 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The testing agency performing the concrete sample tests shall be the Owner's agent. The testing agency will distribute reports to the Owner, Architect, and Program Manager only. No reports will be sent to the Contractor alone or through the Contractor.
- B. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete includes the following:
  1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
  4. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and below, and when 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
  5. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
  6. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
    - b. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

- c. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- D. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests.

### 3.11 CLEAN-UP

- A. Immediately after completion of concrete operations, remove from site all debris resulting from work.
- B. Immediately prior to final inspection, preliminary to acceptance, wash and clean all exterior concrete wearing surfaces and interior uncovered wearing surfaces. Leave all concrete in clean, acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 030000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Framing with dimensional lumber.
  - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for sheathing at soffits and roofs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
  - 1. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Powder-actuated fasteners.
  - 3. Expansion anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A: Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species.
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.



- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Roof sheathing.
  - 2. Wall sheathing.
  - 3. Building paper.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, or other causes. Stack sheathing flat on leveled supports off the ground, under cover, and fully protected from weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4-inch.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0 EXT.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2-inch.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For soffit sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

2.4 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

- A. Building Paper at Roofs and Walls: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

- E. Coordinate soffit and roof sheathing installation with joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

### 3.2 ROOF AND WALL SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below.
  - 1. Roof and Wall Sheathing:
    - a. Nail or screw to wood framing.
    - b. Space panels 1/8- inch apart at edges and ends.

### 3.3 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Cover roof and wall sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper as follows:
  - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
  - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Concealed building insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Sections "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
  - 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
  - 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
  - 3. Johns Manville.
  - 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
  - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thermal resistances, provide blankets or roll form in thicknesses indicated:
  - 1. R-21: 5-1/2 inches in thickness.
  - 2. R-30: 9-1/2 inches in thickness.

2.3 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Install glass-fiber blanket insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. For wood-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically.



3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Factory-formed and field assembled, standing-seam metal roof panels.
- 2. Metal roofing accessories.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for sheathing under metal roof panels.
- 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.
- B. Steel Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without metallic coatings or finishes.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria per IBC 2009 as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: Positive and negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)

2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa) and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference
  3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference Insert pressure.
- D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) and not more than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa)
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- F. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592 and meeting load requirements per IBC 2009:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work. Shop Drawings shall be approved by metal roof panel manufacturer prior to submission to Architect.
1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10):
    - a. Flashing and trim.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
  - 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Accessories: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- G. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
  - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
  - 8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
  - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Wrinkling or buckling.
    - c. Failure to remain watertight, including uncontrolled water leakage.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and preprimed by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Provide Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ55 coating designation, Grade 50,(Class AZM155 coating designation, Grade 340); Structural quality; minimum yield of 50,000 PSI.
  2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  3. Finish: Galvalume Plus; Provide high-performance clear organic resin coating applied to both sides of the Galvalume substrate; once applied, the coating is then thermally cured.
  4. Thickness: 24 gage minimum.
- B. Panel Sealants:
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
  2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30) asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- B. Slip Sheet: Building paper, minimum 5 lb/100 sq. ft. rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and accessories required for a complete weathertight roof panel assembly and as recommended by the manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet:
1. Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

- D. Accessories: Provide components required for a complete weathertight roof panel assembly including trim, coping, fascia, cleats, ridge closures, ridge vents, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finishes of roof panels.

#### 2.4 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

- 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Architectural Metal Systems, "Loc Seam" roof panels or comparable products by one of the following:

- a. Architectural Roofing and Siding, Inc.
- b. Charleston Metal Works.
- c. Copper Sales, Inc.
- d. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
- e. Englert, Inc.
- f. MBCI Metal Roof Systems
- g. McElroy Metal, Inc.
- h. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corp.
- i. Modern Metal Systems, Inc.
- j. Overly Manufacturing Co.
- k. Vincent Metals.

- 2. Material: Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated steel sheet; 24-gage.

- a. Exterior Finish: Bare Galvalume Plus.

- 3. Clips: Floating to accommodate thermal movement.

- a. Material: Material and thickness as recommended by manufacturer to meet the performance criteria of this specification.

- 4. Joint Type: Single folded.
- 5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
- 6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
  2. Clips: Minimum 0.0625-inch thick, stainless steel panel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
  3. Cleats: Mechanically seamed cleats formed from minimum 0.0250-inch thick stainless steel.
  4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch thick; flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as sheet metal roofing. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  2. End Seams for Other than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.



5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- C. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- D. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

#### 3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in this Section.

#### 3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
- B. Install metal roof panels as follows:
  1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. (27.8 sq. m.) in presence of factory-authorized representative.
  2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.

3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
4. Provide metal closures at rake edges, rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.
5. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.
6. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
7. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.

C. Fasteners:

1. Metal Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners or galvanized steel fasteners.

D. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.5 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

B. Fascia Trim: Align bottom of panels and fasten with blind rivets or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where fascia meets soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

### 3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
  
- C. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
  
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074600 - SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fiber-cement siding and trim boards.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
  - 2. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for wall sheathing and weather-resistive barriers.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for painting of primed fiber-cement materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For siding including related accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
  - 1. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of siding, from manufacturer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each type of siding and related accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding and including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish full lengths of siding and trim boards including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on the Drawings by JamesHardie or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Cemplank.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp.
    - c. GAF Materials Corporation.
  2. Vertical siding: HardiePanel by JamesHardie: Panels 48-inches wide x 108-inches tall.
  3. Texture: Cedarmill
  4. Thickness: 5/16-inch.
  5. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's integral color, "Colorplus". Color: TBD.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
1. Provide accessories made from same material as adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Provide HardieTrim where indicated on Drawings: Smooth texture; 1-inch x 5½" boards.
  3. Provide HardieTrim batten boards where indicated on Drawings: Smooth texture; 3/4-inch x 2½" boards.
- B. Flashing: Provide galvalume flashing complying with Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" where indicated on the Drawings.
1. Finish for Galvalume Flashing: Galvalume finish, same color/finish as roof panels.
- C. Fasteners:
1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate.
  2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.
  3. For fastening fiber cement, use stainless-steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding and soffits and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with siding manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. Do not install damaged components.
  - 2. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install fiber-cement siding and related accessories.
  - 1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- C. Install joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074600

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.



- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 890FTS.
    - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.

- e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
  - f. Approved equivalent.
- B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
    - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
    - c. Approved equivalent.
- C. Latex Joint Sealant: ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - b. Tremco; Tremflex 834.
    - c. Approved equivalent.

### 2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs,

cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints at metal roofing panels, metal fascia, and flashings.
    - b. Joints at cast-in-place concrete.
    - c. Joints at fiber-cement siding.
    - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - e. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Single component, mildew-resistant, neutral curing silicone sealant.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: Acrylic, Latex sealant.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
  - 2. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 7. Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. D&D Specialties, Inc.
  - 4. Palmetto Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.



- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

### 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
    - a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.704 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
      - 1) Location: Exterior doors.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Square edge.
  - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
  - 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 6. **All steel doors and frames to be galvanized.**
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).

- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

#### 2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
  1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
- D. Provide welded frames with temporary spreader bars.

#### 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
  1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

#### 2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for exterior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- ((0.5-mm-)) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
  1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  - 5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

## 2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pre-treating.
  1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - b. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - 3. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Louvers: Install louvers in doors at factory.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

- B. Remove bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of finish hardware required is indicated on drawings and in schedules.
- B. Types of finish hardware required include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Butt Hinges
- Lock cylinders and keys
- Lock and latch sets
- Closers
- Door trim units
- Weatherstripping for exterior doors
- Protection plates
- Thresholds

- C. References

- NFPA-80-1995 -- Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- NFPA-101-1994 -- Life Safety Code
- ADA -- The Americans with Disabilities Act -- Title III -- Public Accommodations
- ANSI-A 117.1-American National Standards Institute -- Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- ANSI-A156.5-American National Standards Institute -- Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- International Building Code as Adopted
- Positive Pressure Testing UL10C & UBC7.2
- UL - Underwriters Laboratories
- WHI -- Warnock Hersey International, Division of Inchscape Testing Services
- State and Local Codes including Authority Having Jurisdiction

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames - Section 081113.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (ie.,lock sets) from a single manufacturer,

although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

- B. Supplier: A recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 2 years. The supplier shall be, or shall employ, an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor. An experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) shall prepare all hardware schedules. Supplier is responsible for proper coordination of all finished hardware with related sections to insure compatibility of products.
- D. Thru bolt door closers where and as specified.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, provide lever handle locksets that comply with ANSI-A 117.1. – American National Standards Institute – Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each item of hardware in accordance with Division-1 section "Submittals". Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function and finish of hardware.
  - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
    - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of hardware set cross-referenced to indications on
    - e. Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - f. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc., contained in schedule.
    - g. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - i. Keying information.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames) which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of hardware schedule.
- D. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final



instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

- E. Samples if Requested: Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of finish hardware, submit one sample of each type of exposed hardware unit, finished as required, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
- F. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of such other work, to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location, coordination and installation of hardware.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately, with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Inventory hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- C. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items which are not immediately replaceable, so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, both before and after installation.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the Finish Hardware Data Sheet and Hardware Schedule at the end of this section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

Butts:	PBB, Inc. - ANSI A5111, S.S. Satin Finish
Locksets	Schlage – ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1
Cylinders	Best
Closers:	LCN Closers
Thresholds:	National Guard Products
Sweeps, seals:	National Guard Products
Weather Strip:	National Guard Products
Kickplates:	Rockwood Mfr. Co. – 0.050" Thick, S.S. Satin Finish, ANSI J102
Miscellaneous Hardware:	Rockwood, Rixson

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. General:
1. Hand of door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
  2. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturer's products which have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates), except in conjunction with required UL labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
  3. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
  4. Finishes:
    - a. 626 / 630 (Dull Chrome / Dull Stainless) for all finished metal hardware items except as otherwise indicated. Door closers to be powder coated to match.
  5. Lockset Design: Lever handle design shall be similar to "L" lever for mortise locks as manufactured by Schlage.
  6. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
  7. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.
  8. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work, except where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work. In such cases, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

9. Tools and Maintenance Instructions for Maintenance: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of finish hardware.

### 2.3 HANGING DEVICES

#### A. Butts

1. Templates: Provide only template-produced units.
2. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head or machine screws for installation of units. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
3. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins.
  - b. Non-ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins.
  - c. Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins.
  - d. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves.
4. Number of Hinges: Provide three hinges for every door up to 90". Provide 4 hinges for doors 91" to 120" in door height.
5. Hinge Size: Provide 4.5" x 4.5" hinges for all doors up to 36" in width. Provide 5" x 4.5" hinges for all doors greater than 36" in width.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Bommer
  - b. Ives
  - c. Hager
  - d. McKinney
  - d. PBB, Inc.

### 2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.
- B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated with Owner's existing system.
- C. Equip locks with Best Manufacturing Cylinders Key System. Establish a new GMK, MK System for this project subject to existing GGMK, GMK, MK's, furnishing keyed alike or keyed different cores as directed.
- D. Furnish Construction Core Key System for the construction period. Change Construction Keyed Cores to Permanent Cores when directed. Furnish ten (10) Construction Keys.
- E. Equip locks with cylinders that comply with performance requirements for Grade 1 cylinders as listed in ANSI A156, and are UL-listed. All lock cylinders shall be

interchangeable core type. All lock cylinders shall be able to receive Best Manufacturing cores.

- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Best Access Systems - As Specified. (49H Series / 9K Series)
  - b. Sargent. (8200 Series / 10 Line)
  - c. Schlage. (L Series / ND Series)
- G. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass/bronze, stainless steel or nickel silver.
- H. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock which is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
- I. Permanently inscribe each key with number or lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer key symbol, and notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- J. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
- K. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each cylinder core. Master Keys as required by System.
- L. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.

## 2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES AND BOLTS

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set.
- B. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides non-recessed strike for bolt.
- C. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.
- D. Lock Throw: Provide 3/4" minimum throw of latch and deadbolt used on pairs of doors.
- E. Provide 1" minimum throw on other latch and deadlock bolts.

## 2.7 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit, depending upon size of door, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.
- B. Closers: All door closers shall be of one manufacturer to provide for proper installation and servicing after installation. All closers shall be inspected after installation by a factory

representative to ensure proper adjustment and operation. A report shall be filed with the architect after said visit has been made. Closer shall carry a manufacturer's TEN YEAR WARRANTY for hydraulic units and 2 year warranty for electrical and/or handicap power assist door closers against manufacturing defects and workmanship. All closers to be non handed.

- C. Parallel Arm Closers: Provide, where specified, heavy duty closer arms.
- D. Built-In Stops: Where closers with built-in positive stops are specified, the stops shall be of the type specified; either hard stop or spring stop.
- E. All door closers shall pass UL10C positive pressure fire test.
- F. Non-sized: All exterior closers shall be non-sized to provide a full range of Size 1 to 5 closing power.
- G. Hydraulic Fluid: All closers, with the exception of interior electronic closers, shall utilize temperature stable fluid capable of withstanding temperature ranges of 120 degrees F. to -30F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Fluid shall be non-flammable.
- H. All closers shall have a powder coat finish on closer body, arm, cover and adapter plate. If powder coat finish is not available, pre-treat closer body, arm, cover and adapter plate with special rust inhibiting coating before painted finish is applied.
- I. All closers shall have metal covers
- J. Provide all drop plates, shoe supports, templates, etc. to properly mount closers according to manufacturers' recommendations.
- L. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types:
  - a. LCN (4040 Series).
  - b. Norton (7500 Series)
  - c. Sargent (351 Series).

## 2.9 DOOR TRIM UNITS

- A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units (kick plates); either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
- B. Fabricate edge trim of stainless steel, not more than 1/2" nor less than 1/16" smaller in length than door dimension.
- C. Fabricate protection plates (armor, kick or mop) not more than 2" less than door width on stop side and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side, x the height indicated.
- D. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, .050" (U.S. 18 ga.).

2.10 WEATHER STRIP

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide continuous weatherstripping at each edge of every exterior door leaf. Provide type, sizes and profiles shown or scheduled. Provide non-corrosive fasteners as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. National Guard Products.
  - 2. Pemko
  - 3. Zero
  - 4. McKinney

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated provide standard aluminum threshold unit of type, size and profile as shown or scheduled.
- B. Provide thresholds that are 1" wider than depth of frame.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. National Guard Products.
  - 2. Pemko
  - 3. Zero
  - 4. McKinney

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by Architect.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in the Division-9 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

- D. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the acceptance of hardware in each area, the Installer, accompanied by the representative[s] of the Finish Hardware manufacturer[s], shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper function of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of any current or predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware and furnish copy to Owners Agent / Representative.

**Hardware Schedule as Follows:**

**Hardware Sets:**

**SET #1 - Doors 101A, 102A**

3 EA. Hinge	4B51 4 ½" X 4 ½" NRP	630	PBB
1 EA. Lockset	ND53PD (F109)	626	SCH
1 Set seals	160V 1@36" 2@84"	AL	NGP
1 EA. Doorsweep	C627A 36"	AL	NGP
1 EA. Threshold	425E 36"	AL	NGP
1 EA. Surface Closer	4040 MC	689	LCN
1 EA. Kickplate	K1050 - 8" x 35"	630	ROC

**SET #2 - Doors 103A, 104A**

3 EA. Hinge	4B51 4 ½" X 4 ½" NRP	630	PBB
1 EA. Lockset	ND70PD (F84)	626	SCH
1 Set seals	160V 1@36" 2@84"	AL	NGP
1 EA. Doorsweep	C627A 36"	AL	NGP
1 EA. Threshold	425E 36"	AL	NGP

END OF SECTION 087100



SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring that supports gypsum board.
  - 2. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing.
  - 3. Division 09 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Install mockups for the following:
    - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
  - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
  - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
  - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BPB America Inc.
    - b. G-P Gypsum.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
    - d. USG Corporation.
- B. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board. Shall also be Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X. (See Drawings for locations.)
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X. (See Drawings for locations.)
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead; use outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Bullnose bead; paper-faced metal 1 ½, tape on bead, us at outside corners and where indicated.
  - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use for edge trim, unless noted otherwise.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead: use at outside corners.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
  - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening. Use where indicated.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners where indicated.
  3. LC-Bead: Use for edge trim.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  3. Level 3: Fire-resistance rated assemblies and sound rates assemblies.
  4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09250

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Fiber-cement siding.
  - 2. Hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 3. Galvanized steel.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 08 Sections for shop priming of hollow metal doors and frames with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron, Inc.
3. ICI Paints.
4. Kelly-Moore Paints.
5. M.A.B. Paints.
6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
7. Rose Talbert Paints
8. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134

2.4 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

- A. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #10.
- B. Latex, Exterior Gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #119

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
  3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior gloss, (Gloss level 6), MPI #119
- B. Fiber-Cement Siding and Trim Substrates:
1. Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Gypsum board.
  - 2. Hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 3. Fiber-cement trim base.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 06 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
  - 3. Division 08 Sections for shop priming of hollow metal doors and frames with primers specified in this Section.
  - 4. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 12 inches square.
  - 2. Label each Sample by Drawing designation.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
  - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 50 sq. ft.
  - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
  - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron, Inc.
3. ICI Paints.
4. Porter Paints.
5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
6. Rose Talbert
7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

Non-flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.

1. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
2. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
3. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
4. Non-flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
5. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
6. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
7. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
8. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
9. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.

C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
  - a. Acrolein.

- b. Acrylonitrile.
- c. Antimony.
- d. Benzene.
- e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
- f. Cadmium.
- g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
- h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
- i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
- j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
- k. Diethyl phthalate.
- l. Dimethyl phthalate.
- m. Ethylbenzene.
- n. Formaldehyde.
- o. Hexavalent chromium.
- p. Isophorone.
- q. Lead.
- r. Mercury.
- s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
- t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- u. Methylene chloride.
- v. Naphthalene.
- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: Match Architect's samples, as indicated in Finish Schedule.

### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Scaler: MPI #50.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
- 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Scaler: MPI #45.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

### 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

C. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

D. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

E. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

## 2.5 LATEX PAINTS

A. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Flat @ ceilings): MPI #143 (Gloss Level 1).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4 EPR 5.5.

B. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): MPI #145 (Gloss Level 3).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.

C. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3 EPR 5.5.

D. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Semigloss @ trim): MPI #141 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 6

## 2.6 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:



1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  3. Wood: 15 percent.
  4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- F. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
  - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.1R.
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.3M.
  - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 9.2B.
  - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (eggshell) as indicated in Finish Schedule.

D. Fiber-Cement Siding and Trim Substrates:

1. Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 102000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for louvers in hollow metal doors.
  - 2. Division 23 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall meet the seismic requirements as indicated on Structural Drawings, and conforming to requirements of the 2006 International Building Code.
- C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/M, Alloy 319.

- D. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  - 1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 4. For fastening stainless steel, use 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 5. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide extended sills for recessed louvers.
- F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

## 2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, extruded aluminum stationary louvers with thin line style blades:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Air Flow Company, Inc.
    - b. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
    - c. All-Lite Architectural Products.
    - d. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.; a Mestek company.
    - e. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - f. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - g. Dowco Products Group; Safe-Air of Illinois, Inc.
    - h. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
    - i. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
    - j. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
    - k. Nystrom Building Products.
    - l. Reliable Products, Inc.
    - m. Ruskin Manufacturing (**Basis-of-Design: Ruskin ELF211**)

B. Fabrication:

1. Model: **Basis-of-Design – Ruskin ELF211.**
2. Frame:
  - a. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
  - b. Wall Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), nominal.
  - c. Depth: 2 inches (51 mm).
  - d. Construction: Standard.
3. Blades:
  - a. Style: Thin line.
  - b. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
  - c. Wall Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), nominal.
  - d. Angle: 45 degrees.
  - e. Centers: 3-3/16 inches (81 mm), nominal.
4. Vertical Supports: Hidden vertical supports to allow continuous line appearance.
5. Assembly: Factory assemble louver components.

B. Performance Data:

1. Based on testing 48 inch x 48 inch (1,219 mm x 1,219 mm) size unit in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Free Area: 42 percent, nominal.
3. Free Area Size: 6.69 square feet (0.62 m<sup>2</sup>).
4. Maximum Recommended Air Flow Thru Free Area: 575 feet per minute (175 m/min).
5. Air Flow: 3,847 cubic feet per minute (109 m<sup>3</sup>/min).
6. Maximum Pressure Drop: 0.1 inches w.g. (0.02 kPa).

C. Design Load: Incorporate structural supports required to withstand wind load of 20 pounds per square foot (0.96 kPa).

## 2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.60-mm) wire.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Uninsulated, Blank-Off Panels: Metal sheet attached to back of louver.
  - 1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, not less than 0.050-inch (1.27-mm) nominal thickness.
  - 2. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
  - 3. Attach blank-off panels with sheet metal screws.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extended Sills: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5. Minimum nominal wall thickness 0.060 inch (1.5 mm). Color and finish to match louver.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear top coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, and to match selected integral color of cementitious siding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.



3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Test operation of adjustable louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- C. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- D. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 102000

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Toilet accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

- 1. Construction details and dimensions.
- 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- 3. Material and finish descriptions.
- 4. Features that will be included for Project.
- 5. Manufacturer's warranty.

- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

- 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.

- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

2.2 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  - 4. Bradley Corporation.

5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
  6. McKinney/Parker
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (PT&W)
1. Basis-of-Design: Bobrick B-3699
  2. Description: Automatic universal surface mounted roll towel dispenser
  3. Mounting: Surface mounted
  4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8" diameter roll, 800ft. long
  5. Material and Finish: Durable high-impact resin
  6. Lockset: Removable key by manufacturer.
- C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TTD):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2888.
  2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
  3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
  5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
  6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin); molded polyethylene spindle.
- D. Grab Bars: For accessible toilets, unless otherwise noted (GB-1, GB-2 & GB-3):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806.
  2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  3. Clearance: 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
  4. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.2 mm) thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish at toilets, B-6806.
  5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  6. Configuration and Length:
    - a. GB-1: B-6806 x 42".
    - b. GB-2: B-6806 x 36".
    - c. GB-3: B-6806 x 24".
- E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (ND):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-254.
  2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  3. Door or Cover: Self-closing disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
  4. Receptacle: Removable.
  5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- F. Framed Mirror (M-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165 2436.
  2. Mounting: Surface mounted.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove. Galvanized steel back.
4. Frame: Stainless steel channel. 1/2" x 1/2" x 3/8" with mitered corners.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Glass: No. 1 quality, 1/4" (6mm) glass mirror; warranted against silver spoilage for 15 years.

G. Liquid-Soap Dispenser (SD-1):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2111.
2. Mounting: Concealed, surface mounted.
3. Hinged filler top requires special key to open. Vandal-resistant.
4. Capacity: 40 fl. oz. with soap refill window.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104420 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Potter Roemer LLC.
  2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. For Storage Room with Electrical Equipment: Regular Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 40-B:C, 6-lb (2.7-kg) nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.
- C. For All Locations Unless Noted Otherwise: Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb (2.3-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

### 2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
  - a. Orientation: Vertical.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104420



SECTION 220010 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE:

Bids of work covered by each section of these specifications shall be based on the layout and equipment as shown and specified with only such approved substitutions as are allowed. Drawings show general arrangement of piping. Because of small scale of drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions affecting his work and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, traps, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Where locations make it necessary or desirable from Contractor's standpoint to make changes in arrangements or details shown on drawings, he may present suggestions for such changes and obtain Engineer's approval prior to making such changes.

CODES:

All work under this division shall be in strict compliance with "International Codes" and all applicable Codes and Regulations of the City of Columbia, South Carolina.

MATERIAL AND SHOP DRAWINGS:

Use only new materials and the standard product of a single manufacturer for each article of its type unless specifically mentioned otherwise. Materials and workmanship in the case of assembled items shall conform to the latest applicable requirements of NFPA, ASME, NEC, ASTM, AWWA, NEMA, and ANSI.

Schedule submittals to expedite work. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section, submittals shall be submitted within 30 days of date of Notice to Proceed. Provide six (6) copies of submittals for review and approval. Provide folders or binders for each submittal. All submittals shall be bound in a single volume. Partial lists will not be considered and will be returned to the Contractor. Controls may be submitted separately and shall be submitted no later than 60 days of notice to proceed. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, pertinent drawing sheet and detail numbers, and associated specification section numbers. A table of contents shall be included in the front of the submittal with tabs indicating each section. Identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents.

Contractor responsibilities:

Review submittals prior to transmittal. Verify compatibility with field conditions and dimensions, product selections and designations, quantities, and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents. Return non-conforming submittals to preparer for revision rather than submitting to Engineer. Coordinate submittals to avoid conflicts between various items of work. Failure of Contractor to review submittals prior to transmittal to Engineer shall be cause for rejection. Incomplete, improperly packaged, and submittals from sources other than Contractor will not be accepted. Submittals not stamped APPROVED and signed by the Contractor will be returned to the Contractor.

Provide product data such as manufacturer's brochures, catalog pages, illustrations, diagrams, tables, performance charts, and other material which describe appearance, size, attributes, code and standard compliance, ratings, and other product characteristics. Provide all critical information such as reference standards, performance characteristics, capacities, power requirements, wiring and piping diagrams, controls, component parts, finishes,

dimensions, and required clearances. Submit only data which are pertinent. Mark each copy of manufacturer's standard printed data to identify products, models, options, and other data pertinent to project.

Engineer will review and return submittals with comments. Do not fabricate products or begin work which requires submittals until return of submittal with Engineer acceptance. Promptly report any inability to comply with provisions. Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 days of return from Engineer. Make re-submittals under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

Engineer Review:

Engineer will review submittals for sole purpose of verifying general conformance with design concept and general compliance with Contract Documents. Approval of submittal by Engineer does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for correcting errors which may exist in submittal or from meeting requirements of Contract Documents. After review, Engineer will return submittals marked as follows to indicate action taken:

- No Exception: Part of work covered by submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend upon that compliance. The term "approved" shall only indicate that there is no exception taken to the submittal.
- No Exception As Corrected: Part of work covered by submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations and corrections on submittal and requirements of Contract documents. Final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
- Revise And Resubmit: Do not proceed with part of work covered by submittal including purchasing, fabricating, and delivering. Revise or prepare new submittal in accordance with notations and resubmit.

Items Requiring Submittal are as Follows:

Insulation

All items listed in MANUFACTURERS: Section of 220010

ASBESTOS:

At any time the Contractor encounters asbestos, he shall immediately stop work in the immediate area and suspend any further work until asbestos is removed. Contractor shall, upon discovery of asbestos, notify owner, or owner's representative, who shall be responsible for the removal of the asbestos, all in accordance with NESHAP (National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants). Any form of asbestos removal or demolition shall be by owner. Engineer is not an "Owner or Operator" as defined under NESHAP.

Contractor is responsible for, and shall be aware of all state and federal laws pertaining to asbestos as well as NESHAP requirements.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT:

All items or work under this division of the specifications shall comply with guidelines as set forth in the Americans with Disabilities Act.

PERMITS AND FEES:

Obtain permits, licenses, pay fees, etc. as required for performance of Contract. Arrange for necessary inspections required by governing authority and deliver certificates of approval to Architects or their representatives. File plans required by governing body.

DEFINITIONS:

In this division of the specifications and accompanying drawings, the following definitions apply:

Provide: To purchase, pay for, transport to the job site, unpack, install, and connect complete and ready for operation; to include all permits, inspections, equipment, material, labor, hardware, and operations required for completion and operation.

Install (Installed): To furnish and install complete and ready for operation.

Furnish: To purchase, pay for, and deliver to the job site for installation by others.

The Plumbing Contractor is cautioned that "furnish" requires coordination with others. Such coordination costs shall be included as part of Plumbing Contractor's bid.

CUTTING AND PATCHING:

Cutting of walls, floors, roofs, partitions, and ceiling, required for proper installation of the systems shall be performed under this contract.

Cutting shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner. No joist, beams, girders, columns, or other structural members may be cut without written permission from the Engineer. When possible, holes shall be saw-cut or core drilled neat to minimize patching.

Patching shall be performed to match existing structures, exterior walls and roofs, and shall form watertight installation.

VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS, ETC.:

The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work, working conditions, verify all dimensions in the field, advise the Engineer of any discrepancy, and submit shop drawings of any changes he proposes to make in quadruplicate for approval before starting the work. Contractor shall install all equipment in a manner to avoid building interference.

COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES:

Coordinate all work of each section with work of other sections to avoid interference. Bidders are cautioned to check their equipment against space available as indicated on drawings, and shall make sure that proposed equipment can be accommodated. Before beginning work under each section, inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where the installation may properly begin.

PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK:

Protect work and adjacent work at all times with suitable covering. All damage to work in place caused by Contractor shall be repaired and restored to original good and acceptable condition using same quality and kinds of materials as required matching and finishing with adjacent work.

CLEAN-UP:

At the completion of the contract work, all areas where work has been performed shall be left clean. All trash shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.

APPROVALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, or type of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

Requests for written approval to substitute materials or equipment considered by the Contractor as equal to those specified, shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid date. Requests shall be accompanied by samples, descriptive literature and engineering information as necessary to fully identify and evaluate the product. No increase in the contract sum will be considered when requests are not approved.

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

The Contractor shall keep a record set of drawings on the job; and as construction progresses shall show the actual installed location of all items, material, and equipment on these job drawings. Indicate approved changes in red ink.

At the time of final completion, a corrected set of As-Built drawings shall be delivered to the Engineer. A final set of reproducible drawings with job information that reflects the actual installation shall be prepared by the Engineer and given to the Owner.

WARRANTY:

The Contractor for each section of the work under this division will furnish to the Owner a written warranty for the installation as installed, including controls and all other equipment covered under each section of the specifications, to perform in a quiet, efficient, and satisfactory manner with no more than normal service.

Each warranty shall extend for a period of one year following substantial completion and acceptance of construction. They shall be endorsed by the Contractor. Refrigeration compressors shall have a five (5) year warranty.

MANUFACTURERS:

In order to define requirements for quality and function of manufactured products, and requirements such as size, gauges, grade selection, color selections and like specifications requirements, the specifications as written hereinafter are based upon products of those manufacturers who are named hereinafter under various specifications for materials.

In addition to products of manufacturers named hereinafter in the specifications, equivalent products of the following named manufacturers will be acceptable under the base bid:

Insulation:

Owens Corning, Johns Manville, CertainTeed Corporation, Knauf Insulation

Valves:

Crane Company, Grinnell Company, O.I.C. Valve Co., Chase Brass & Copper Company, Rockwell Manufacturing Company, Consolidated Brass Company, Hammond, Nibco.

Pipe Hangers:

Cooper B-Line, Fee and Mason Manufacturing Company, Anvil International, Erico Caddy, Tolco a Division of Nibco

Plumbing Fixtures:

Kohler Company, American-Standard Plumbing & Heating Division Company, Just Manufacturing Company, Elkay Manufacturing Company, Fiat

Flush Valves:

Sloan Valve Company, Coyne & Delany Company, Zurn Industries (PL Model only)

Water Closet Seats:

Church Seat Company, Beneke, Olsonite Corp., Bemis Mfg. Co.

Water Heating Equipment:

Rheem Manufacturing Company, Rudd, State Industries, Lochinvar, A.O. Smith

Plumbing Trim:

Delta Faucet Company, Chicago Faucets, Speakman, T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Zurn Industries, Symmons Engineering Company

Supplies, Traps, Etc.:

McGuire Manufacturing Company, Engineered Brass Company, Zurn Industries

Identification Items:

Seton Name Plate Company, W.H. Brady Company, Handley Industries, Inc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PAINTING:

Furnish touch up paint supplied by equipment manufacturer.

Coat ferrous metal surfaces that do not have factory painting or galvanizing with one coat of Sherwin Williams high heat aluminum paint.

VALVES:

All valves provided under each section shall be of a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified. Leave packing for all valves in good condition, replacing as necessary for completion of work. Packing is to be of an approved material suitable for required service. Valve manufacturer and pressure rating shall be cast on side of valve body. Each threaded valve shall have a union installed adjacent to it. All valves shall be of listed manufacturer as scheduled hereinafter in other sections of Division 22.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING:

To accommodate mechanical work execute all excavation, trenching, shoring and backfilling in excess of that required for structures. Coordinate this work with that required for structures, and schedule such work to be consistent with other construction work. All work shall be in compliance with OSHA safety standards.

Perform all excavations of every description and whatever substances encountered, to depths indicated, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled a sufficient distance from banks of trench in an orderly manner. Avoid overloading to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated materials not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted as indicated on drawings or as directed. Execute such grading as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations. Any water accumulating therein by surface flow, seepage or otherwise, shall be removed by pumping or by other approved method. Such sheeting, bracing and shoring shall be done as may be necessary for protection of work and for safety of personnel. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut. Short section of a trench may be tunneled if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the pipe can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. Excavation shall be considered as unclassified and shall be executed complete.

Width of trenches at any point below top of pipe shall not be greater than outside diameter of pipe plus 16" for pipes measuring up to thirty inches, and 24" for pipe measuring greater than thirty inches, to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of bedding material under and around pipe. Care shall be taken not to over-excavate. Correct over-excavation by means of backfilling with concrete, or tamped and compacted suitable backfill material as approved for other backfilling work.

Remove rock in either ledge or boulder formation and replace with selected materials in such manner as to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and pipe of at least eight inches, or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over top of pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths nominal diameter of pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, maintain cushion under bell as well as under straight portion of pipe.

Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of adequately supporting pipe is encountered in trench bottoms, remove such material to depth required and replace to the proper grade with selected material compacted as hereinafter specified for backfilling of pipe.

Bedding surface for pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout entire length of pipe. Carefully bed pipe in a soil foundation that has been accurately shaped and rounded to conform to lowest one-fourth of outside portion of circular piped, or lower curved position of pipe arch for entire length of pipe or arch. When necessary, tamp bedding firmly. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making particular type joint.

Existing utility lines that are shown on drawings, or locations of which are made known to Contractor prior to excavation, and that are to be retained, as well as utility lines constructed during excavation operation shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling and, if damaged, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense. In event that Contractor damages any existing utility lines that are not shown on drawings or locations of which are not know to Contractor, report thereof shall be made immediately. If it is determined that repairs shall be made by Contractor, such repairs will be ordered under terms of "Changes in the Work" as set forth in the General Conditions.

After bedding has been prepared and pipe installed, selected material from excavation or burrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding six inches in compacted depth. Bring backfill up evenly on both sides of pipe for its full length. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of fill under tampers and rammers. Continue this method of filling and compacting until fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above top of pipe. Backfill and compact remainder of trench by spreading and rolling, or compact by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding eight inches.

In compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with pipe, displacement of or injury to pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage on construction shall be at Contractor's risk. Any pipe damaged thereby shall be repaired or replaced at option of Engineer and expense of Contractor.

Wet down all fill and backfill work, and each layer thereof to obtain optimum moisture content. Compaction shall then be executed to density of 95 percent of that obtainable in laboratory by Procter Method, or by AASHTO Method T99.

When fill or backfill is required to be compacted to any specified density factor, tests shall be executed by an approved laboratory to ascertain compliance with requirements. One test shall be made for each 50 linear feet of open trench. Repeat tests for any specific area which fails to meet requirements until conformance is obtained. Cost of laboratory services shall be borne by Contractor as part of costs for this section of work.

Remove from site all excess earth, rock and other debris resultant from excavation and backfilling work.

#### PIPE FITTINGS:

General: Provide complete systems of piping and fittings for all services as indicated. All pipe, valves, and fittings shall comply with American National Standards Institute, Inc. Code and/or local codes and ordinances.

Excessive cutting or other weakening of building to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Piping shall line up flanges and fittings freely and shall have adequate unions and flanges so that all equipment can be disassembled for repairs. Test all piping prior to insulation or concealing.

PIPE:

All piping material shall be as specified in other sections of this division.

Fittings and Connections: All turns and connections shall be made with long radius fittings as scheduled hereinafter.

Pipe joints shall be made in accordance with the following applicable specifications:

Plastic Pipe: Joints for chlorinated polyvinyl chloride and polyvinyl chloride pipe and fittings shall be made using solvent cement. Threaded joints shall be used only where required for disconnection and inspection.

Make joints between earthenware fixtures and soil pipe by means of brass floor connections wiped to lead pipe. Joint shall be gas-tight and water-tight. Set all floor type water closets with a "no-seep" sleeve gasket. Caulk around perimeter of all floor mounted plumbing fixtures for leveling and prevention of water seepage.

SLEEVES:

Provide all sleeves in floors, beams, wall, roof, etc. as required for installing work of this division unless otherwise specified hereinafter. Size sleeves for insulated pipe to accommodate both pipe and insulation. Construct vertical sleeves in connection with concealed piping of 22 gauge galvanized iron. Sleeves thru fire-rated assemblies shall be firestopped as specified herein and insulation shall not pass thru sleeve unless material complies with firestopping specified.

PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND INSERTS:

Pipe hangers, supports and inserts shall comply with Table 308.5 of the 2006 International Plumbing Code and be provided as follows:

All piping shall be supported by forged steel hangers or brackets suitably fastened to structural portion. Wall brackets shall be Fee & Mason Fig. No. 151. Provide lock nuts on all adjustable hanger assemblies.

PIPE SIZE - INCHES

	1/2 - 2	2-1/2 - 4	6 - Up	Wall Plate Hanger
Grinnel	104	260	171	139
Fee & Mason 199	239	170	302	
Elcen	92	12	15	---

Hanger or Support Spacing (unless specified different hereinafter):

Hanger or support maximum spacing shall be as follows:

Plastic Pipe:

4'- 0" intervals



FLOOR, WALL AND CEILING PLATES:

Where pipes pass through floors, finished walls, or ceilings, fit with chromium plate cast brass plates or chromium plated steel plates as specified hereinafter. Plates shall be large enough to completely close hole around pipes, and shall be square, octagonal, or round, with least dimension not less than 1-1/2 times larger than diameter of pipe. Secure plates in an approved manner. Plates shall be Beaton-Caldwell No. 3A for floors and No. 40 for walls and ceilings.

REDUCING FITTINGS:

Where pipe lines reduce in size, provide reducing fittings wherever possible. Provide eccentric fittings or reducers where horizontal runs of supply lines reduce in size, and install so that there will be no air trapped in hot or cold water systems. In screwed work, no bushings shall be used unless there is a difference of two standard pipe sizes between inner and outer threads.

CLEANING:

All surfaces on metal, pipe, insulation covered surfaces, and other equipment furnished and installed under this division of the specifications shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, scale, dirt and other foreign material.

TESTING (PIPING):

Upon completion of each system of work under this division, and at a designated time, all piping shall be pressure tested for leaks in the presence of the owner. Owner shall be notified five days before testing is to be conducted and all tests shall be conducted in the presence of the owner. All equipment required for test shall be furnished by contractor at his expense. All tests shall be performed as specified hereinafter. If inspection or tests show defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced and inspection and tests repeated at no additional cost to owner. Make tight any leaks. Repeat tests until system is proven tight. Caulking of leaks will not be permitted. All equipment not capable of withstanding the test pressure shall be valved off during the test.

Drainage System: Drainage and venting system shall be tested in such a manner that cast iron soil pipe will not be subjected to excessive pressure. Testing of any portion of this system shall be executed by plugging all necessary openings of that portion of system being tested and filling with water to a height of not less than ten feet above highest floor, or a pump may be used to maintain an equivalent pressure. Test pressure shall be maintained to thirty minutes when using pump method. When using water column method, test period shall also be thirty minutes, and water level shall not drop. Hot poured joints shall not be tested with more than eighty feet head of water. No tests shall be made during freezing weather.

Hot and Cold Water Piping: Upon completion of rough-in and before setting fixtures, entire hot and cold water systems shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1-1/2 times operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig, and be proved tight at this pressure. Where a portion of water system is to be concealed before completion, this portion shall be tested separately in a manner described for the entire system. Water used for testing shall be from a potable source of supply.

PIPE CODING:

All piping installed under this division shall be coded and marked with "Perma-Code" pipe markers as manufactured by W.H. Brady Company, 712 Glendale Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Markers shall be applied to properly identify piping, but in no case shall they be applied more than 20 feet apart. Markers shall be 1-1/8 inch by 7 inches

and shall be secured by spiral wrapping with 3/4 inch wide vinyl banding tape, color matching service, at each end of marker.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL:

Upon completion of work, and at a time designated by the engineer, a competent employee of the contractor shall be provided to instruct a representative of the owner in the operation and maintenance of the system.

Minimum instruction period shall be:

- Plumbing System - 1/2 day

Maintenance Manuals: The contractor shall compile and bind five (5) sets of all manufacturer's instructions and descriptive literature on all items of equipment furnished under this work. These instructions shall be delivered through the general contractor to the engineer for approval prior to final inspection.

Instructions shall include:

- Warranty letter signed by the Mechanical Contractor.
- Index for each section with each section properly identified.
- Complete equipment list with model and serial numbers.
- Copy of one complete, approved submittal for each equipment section.
- Description of each system, including manufacturer's literature for all items.
- Start-up and shut-down description for each system.
- Suggested operating and maintenance instructions with frequency of maintenance indicated.
- Parts list for all items of equipment.
- Name, address, and telephone number of nearest sales and service organization for all items of equipment.

Manuals shall be 8-1/2 x 11 inch text pages bound in three ring expansion binders with a hard durable cover with clear plastic pocket on front for title page. Prepare binder covers with printed subject title of manual, title of project, date, and volume number when multiple binders are required. Printing shall be on face and spine. Provide a table of contents for each volume. Internally subdivide the binder contents with divider sheets with typed tab titles under reinforced plastic tabs. Provide directory listing as appropriate with names addresses, and telephone numbers of design consultant, Contractor, subcontractors, equipment suppliers, and nearest service representatives.

End of Section 220010

SECTION 220500 - PLUMBING:

PART 1 - GENERAL

WORK INCLUDED:

General Requirements: This Section of the Specifications and related drawings describe requirements pertaining to plumbing work including applicable insulation in separate Section 220700. All work shall conform to Section 220010, General Provisions - Plumbing. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. All fixtures noted or specified.
2. Cold water and hot water systems.
3. Soil, waste and vent piping system.
4. Other plumbing indicated on drawings, specified herein, or required for complete and proper installation in accordance with applicable codes and regulations.
5. Insulation.

Upon completion of work, all fixtures, devices, etc. for use by persons with disabilities shall meet all requirements as set forth by the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SOIL, WASTE, DRAIN AND VENT PIPING AND FITTINGS:

Materials shall conform to the following specifications requirements:

Construct all building sewers and building drain lines underground and/or under floor slabs to a point 5'-0" outside of building walls, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D-2665 or ASTM D-2949.

Construct all soil, drain and waste piping, 2 inches and larger in diameter that is installed above floor slabs with Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D-2665 or ASTM D-2949.

Plumbing Contractor will connect up soil pipe at a point five feet outside the building.

Construct vent piping with Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D-2665 or ASTM D-2949.

SUPPLY PIPING AND FITTINGS:

Materials for supply piping and fittings shall conform to the following specification requirements:

All water piping and fittings shall be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe conforming to ASTM D 2846 or ASTM F 441.

Wall hydrants shall be Woodford Manufacturing Co., or approved equal, Style 67.

Temperature and pressure relief valves shall be type N 40 XL as manufactured by Watts Regulator Company, or approved equal.

#### WATER HEATER:

Provide water heater complete, including all piping, specialties and connections as indicated on the drawings. All water heaters shall meet the minimum energy factor required by the U.S. Federal "National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 2004".

#### FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIM:

Fixtures and fixture trim shall be as called for on fixture schedule shown on drawings. All enamel on cast iron fixtures shall be acid resisting. Color of fixtures shall be white.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### EXISTING CONDITIONS:

Verify locations and inverts of existing and proposed pipes. Location of structural elements, locations and sizes of chases, type and method of construction of floors, walls, partitions, etc.

Drawings do not indicate all offsets, fittings, and specialties. Examine other drawings, investigate conditions to be encountered and arrange work accordingly, furnishing required fittings, valves, specialties, etc. without extra charge. Where conditions necessitate rearrangement, submit for approval sketches showing proposed arrangement.

#### INSTALLATION:

##### GENERAL:

Protect pipe openings and drains by plugs or caps. Duct tape will not be acceptable. Clean all stoppages.

Unless otherwise shown, install piping concealed, straight, without sags or pockets and graded for drainage. Cut pipe ends square and ream. Before assembly, clean dirt, scale and chips.

Provide clearance between pipe and building structure so pipes can expand without damage to building structure.

Schedule meetings with other trades before and during installation to avoid conflicts and ensure that pipes and equipment are installed in best manner, taking into consideration headroom, maintenance, appearance and replacement.

SOIL, WASTE, SEWER AND VENT PIPING:

Install sewer and water pipes in separate trenches with grades uniform to provide solid bearing. Dig bell holes at hubs. Piping through or under footings shall be provided with a pipe sleeve or relieving arch.

Run horizontal pipe, graded uniformly, not less than 1/4" per foot for pipes 2-1/2" and smaller; and 1/8" per foot for larger pipes. Offset as required to pass obstacles.

Change size by reducing fittings. Change directions by 45-degree wyes and long-sweep bends. Use short-sweep bends only with written approval. No pipe shall be drilled, tapped, or welded. Saddle hubs and bands, tapped tees, and crosses will not be approved.

Upon completion of tests and inspections, backfill with approved material, placed and tamped to prevent settlement.

HOT AND COLD WATER PIPING:

Unless otherwise indicated, run hot and cold water piping concealed, and uniformly pitched to ensure venting and drainage. Install drain valves at low points.

Unless otherwise required, branches to small fixtures shall be 1/2" ID for single fixture and 3/4" ID for two fixtures. Pipe size indications are "nominal" sizes.

TRAPS:

Provide each fixture with a trap when connection to drainage system is required. Place each trap as near to fixture as possible. No fixture shall be double trapped. Traps installed on bell-and-spigot pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on threaded pipe shall be recess drainage pattern.

CLEANOUTS:

Provide an easily accessible cleanout at foot of each vertical soil or waste stack and where indicated on drawings. Cleanouts shall be of the same nominal size as pipe in which they are installed, up to 4 inches; and not less than 4 inches for larger sizes. A cleanout shall consist of a long sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends. Maximum spacing of cleanouts shall be one hundred feet.

DRAINS:

Provide floor drains of manufacturer's standard size at locations indicated on drawings. Carefully set drains to grade to provide drainage of surrounding area, and trap.

FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIM:

Provide lavatories with angle stops. Provide all other plumbing fixtures with either angle or straight stops, integral with faucets, or with concealed type lock shield or loose-key pattern.

All fixtures and trimmings shall be designed to prevent backflow of polluted water or waste into water supply system.

Except where noted otherwise, exposed piping fittings and trimmings shall be chromium plated over nickel-plated brass with polished, bright surfaces.

Securely support fixtures with approved brackets, chairs, bolts, and metal expansion inserts. Where chases are provided or adjacent space in an undeveloped area, use through-bolts and heavy steel load distributing plate in addition to other means specified.

STERILIZATION:

All water piping installed under this section shall be thoroughly sterilized. The entire sterilization procedure shall be in strict accordance with the requirements of the State Board of Health and, upon completion of the sterilization; the potability of the water in the system shall be checked and approved by the Engineer. All costs for testing shall be paid for by this Contractor.

End of Section 220500

SECTION 220700 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

WORK INCLUDED:

General Requirements: This section shall include all insulation as required for installation on all items as specified hereinafter and/or as indicated. All insulations shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by qualified workers in the employment of an independent insulation contractor. Costs of insulation shall be included as part of work by contractor as applicable to his section of work. No separate bid is to be included for insulation work.

Fire hazard classification for all material shall not exceed flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 as classified by Underwriters Laboratories under Test Method ASTM E-84 and acceptable under NFPA Standards. This is to apply to the complete system and be a composite rating of insulation material with jacket or facings, vapor barrier, joint sealing tapes, mastic and fittings.

Prior to commencing any work, submit data sheets for engineer's approval of all material proposed to be used on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ABOVE GROUND INDOOR PIPING:

Pipe Insulation:

All above ground supply piping shall be insulate with Armstrong Company's AP2000 self-seal Armaflex, or approved equal by Armacell, in a thickness adequate to maintain an insulation surface temperature of 84°F. Miter elbows and seal with adhesive.

PIPE INSULATION THICKNESS:

Piping for the following systems shall be insulated to the thickness listed:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Insulation Thickness (Inches)</u>
Fiberglass K = .24	
Cold Pipes:	
Cold Water (Domestic)	1"
Hot Pipes:	
Hot Water (Domestic)	1"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PIPE INSULATION:

All insulation shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces butting all sections firmly together and finishing as specified hereinafter.

All vapor barriers shall be sealed, and shall be continuous throughout. No staples shall be used on any vapor barrier jacket unless sealed with vapor barrier coating or vapor barrier tape.

Insulation of all insulated lines shall be interpreted as including all pipe, valves, fittings and specialties comprising the lines.

Insulation over fittings and soil pipe hubs shall be of equal thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation.

End of Section 220700



SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. NSF Compliance
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport:

- B. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- D. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Architect's written permission

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe ASTM D-1785
  - 1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

#### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN80) shall be the following:
  - 1. PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings and solvent-cemented joints.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
- B. See Drawings for depth of pipe cover.
- C. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
  - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
  - 1. PVC piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA c900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one half times working pressure for two hours.
  - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 2 hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 2 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving.
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for identifying devices.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
  - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
    - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Nonpressure and pressure couplings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect/Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's/Engineer's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
  - 1. Description: ASTM F 679 T-1 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
- B. PVC Pressure Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
  1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Install PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
- E. Install force-main, pressure piping according to the following:
  1. See Drawings for depth of pipe.
  2. Install PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 or to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 1668.
- F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

#### 3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join force-main, pressure piping according to the following:
  1. Join PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect force-main piping to building's sanitary gravity line. Terminate piping where indicated.
- B. Make connections to existing piping as indicated on drawings.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 31200 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
  - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
  - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
  - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
  - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
    - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot (3-m) head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
    - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    - c. Purge air and refill with water.
    - d. Disconnect water supply.
    - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
  - a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
7. Force Main: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - a. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313



SECTION 221343 - FACILITY PACKAGED SEWAGE PUMPING STATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes wet-well, packaged pumping stations with submersible grinder sewage pumps.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pressure Rating of Sewage Pumps and Discharge Piping Components: At least equal to sewage pump discharge pressure, but not less than 125 psig (860 kPa).
- B. Pressure Rating of Other Piping Components: At least equal to system operating pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
  - B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for each packaged sewage pumping station. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions; shipping, installed, and operating weights; loads; required clearances; method of field assembly; components; electrical characteristics; and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of sewage pump, signed by product manufacturer.
  - D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that packaged sewage pumping station, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
- a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."



1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged sewage pumping stations that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including shell.
- b. Faulty operation of sewage pumps, controls, or accessories.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

- 2. Warranty Period for Shells: per manufacturer's guarantee from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Warranty Period for Sewage Pumps and Controls: per manufacturers guarantee from date of Substantial Completion.
- 4. Warranty Period for Accessories: per manufacturer's guarantee years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WET-WELL, PACKAGED SEWAGE PUMPING STATION

- A. Wet-Well, Packaged Sewage Pumping Stations with Submersible Grinder Sewage Pumps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal.

- a. Environment One Corporation.

2. Description: Factory fabricated, assembled, and tested with wet well for sewage pumps and collection of sanitary sewage and with dry equipment chamber for controls and accessories.

- a. GRP SERIES GRINDER PUMP – DUPLES FRP PACKAGE MODEL DH071.
  - 1) GENERAL CONDITIONS:  
Furnish and install (2) HOMA Model GRP Electric Submersible Grinder Pump, each consisting of a single-stage , non-clog centrifugal pump, with a cutter attachment, close coupled by a common shaft to a squirrel cage, induction type electric motor, assembled in a single body, watertight aggregate, suitable for wet well.
  - 2) PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE:  
the pump shall be capable of delivering raw, unscreened sewage at 14 GPM at 185 FT TDH.\*\*\*SEE PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVE.
  - 3) PUMP DESIGN:

The liquid end shall be a centrifugal pump with a rotating cutter mounted in an axially adjustable bottom plate. A short overhang shaft, shared by the rotating cutter, impeller and motor, will have generous shoulder fillet radii to minimize stress concentration and fatigue. The shaft shall be supported by anti-friction bearings. The lower bearing shall be a double-row, deep groove ball bearing, axially retained to sustain both axial and radial loads. The upper bearing shall be a single-row, deep groove ball bearing, axially floating to sustain radial loads only. The impeller shall be case in one piece and of the multi-vane, centrifugal (radial) design. Watertight integrity shall be maintained by a Cable Inlet Assembly in a side entry chamber integral with the motor housing, Mechanical Shaft Seal and between major castings, by O-Rings, confined within closely fitted, high surface quality rabbet joints, compressed to the prescribed dimension only by metal-to-metal contact.

4) MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION:

Major castings: ASTM a48 Class 40B Cast Iron, - The cutter parts shall be made of Stainless Steel similar to AISI 440c, Alloyed with cobalt, vanadium and molybdenum for a hardness of 55 Rockwell C minimum, to provide lasting abrasion resistance. – Shaft: AISI 430F Stainless Steel. – Fasteners: AISI 304 Stainless Steel. – All O-Rings: Nitrile Rubber. – Shaft Seals: Impeller side; Silicon Carbide/Silicon Carbide and Motor side; Radial Lip Seal. Cable Jacket: Neoprene. Protective Coating: High Build Epoxy.

5) ELECTRIC MOTOR:

East pump shall be driven by a Submersible Squirrel Cage type Electric Motor, rated at 2.0 HP 3450 RPM 230 Volts Single Phase. Motor shall me NEMA Design B for continuous duty, capable of sustaining 10 starts per hour. The pump and motor shall be produced by one manufacturer and shall be of submersible design.

All stator windings and leads shall be insulated with moisture resistant Class F Insulation, capable of withstanding 155°C Max. temperature, dipped and baked three times. Upon assembly, the stator shall be heat-shrink fitted into the stator housing; the use of bolts, pins or other fastening devices which would require penetration of the stator housing, shall not be acceptable.

In each phase winding there shall be embedded a temperature sensor, wired in series. Any of these thermal sensors shall cut out electric power if the temperature in its winding exceeds 140 °C, but shall automatically reset when the winding temperature returns to normal. The motor shall have a SF (Service Factor) of 1.15 and shall be non-overloading for the selected performance curve. Full load current shall not exceed 8.3 FLA at 230 Volts. Single Phase motors shall be of the run capacitor type, to deliver high starting torque.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect sewage and sump pumps according to HI 1.6, "Centrifugal Pump Tests." Include test recordings that substantiate correct performance of pumps at design head, capacity, suction lift, speed, and horsepower.

- B. Test accessories and controls through complete cycle. Include test recordings that substantiate correct performance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of sewerage piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before packaged sewage pumping station installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install packaged sewage pumping station components where indicated, according to specific equipment and piping arrangement indicated.

#### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Sanitary sewer piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels permanently attached to equipment.
- B. Install operating instruction signs permanently attached to equipment or on pumping station wall near equipment.

- C. Arrange for installing green detectable warning tape over outside edges of underground packaged sewage pumping stations. Tape materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.. Report results in writing.
- C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
  - D. Tests and Inspections:
    - 1. After installing packaged sewage pumping stations and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Furnish water required for pump tests.
    - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
    - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
    - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - E. Remove and replace packaged sewage pumping stations that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

### 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Adjust pump, accessory, and control settings, and safety and alarm devices.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged sewage pumping stations. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 221343

SECTION 230010 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE:

Bids of work covered by each section of these specifications shall be based on the layout and equipment as shown and specified with only such approved substitutions as are allowed. Drawings show general arrangement of ductwork and piping. Because of small scale of drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions affecting his work and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, traps, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Where locations make it necessary or desirable from Contractor's standpoint to make changes in arrangements or details shown on drawings, he may present suggestions for such changes and obtain Engineer's approval prior to making such changes.

CODES:

All work under this division shall be in strict compliance with "International Codes" and all applicable Codes and Regulations of the State of South Carolina.

MATERIAL AND SHOP DRAWINGS:

Use only new materials and the standard product of a single manufacturer for each article of its type unless specifically mentioned otherwise. Materials and workmanship in the case of assembled items shall conform to the latest applicable requirements of NFPA, ASME, NEC, ASTM, AWWA, NEMA, and ANSI.

Schedule submittals to expedite work. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section, submittals shall be submitted within 30 days of date of Notice to Proceed. Provide six (6) copies of submittals for review and approval. Provide folders or binders for each submittal. All submittals shall be bound in a single volume. Partial lists will not be considered and will be returned to the Contractor. Controls may be submitted separately and shall be submitted no later than 60 days of notice to proceed. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, pertinent drawing sheet and detail numbers, and associated specification section numbers. A table of contents shall be included in the front of the submittal with tabs indicating each section. Identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents.

Contractor responsibilities:

Review submittals prior to transmittal. Verify compatibility with field conditions and dimensions, product selections and designations, quantities, and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents. Return non-conforming submittals to preparer for revision rather than submitting to Engineer. Coordinate submittals to avoid conflicts between various items of work. Failure of Contractor to review submittals prior to transmittal to Engineer shall be cause for rejection. Incomplete, improperly packaged, and submittals from sources other than Contractor will not be accepted. Submittals not stamped APPROVED and signed by the Contractor will be returned to the Contractor.

Where required by specifications or otherwise needed, prepare drawings illustrating portion of work for use in fabricating, interfacing with other work, and installing products. Prepare 1/4" per foot scale drawings of all mechanical rooms when substituting items of equipment that are not the basis for design. All equipment submitted shall be of adequate size and physical arrangement to allow unobstructed access when installed, for routine

maintenance, coil removal, shaft removal, motor removal and other similar operations. Contract Drawings shall not be reproduced and submitted as shop drawings. Drawings shall be 8-1/2 by 11 inches minimum and 24 by 36 inches maximum. Title each drawing with Project name and reference the sheet the drawing corresponds to.

Provide product data such as manufacturer's brochures, catalog pages, illustrations, diagrams, tables, performance charts, and other material which describe appearance, size, attributes, code and standard compliance, ratings, and other product characteristics. Provide all critical information such as reference standards, performance characteristics, capacities, power requirements, wiring and piping diagrams, controls, component parts, finishes, dimensions, and required clearances. Submit only data which are pertinent. Mark each copy of manufacturer's standard printed data to identify products, models, options, and other data pertinent to project.

Control diagrams: Show relative positions of each component as a system diagram. Provide points list, wiring diagram and schedule of all products and components used in system.

Engineer will review and return submittals with comments. Do not fabricate products or begin work which requires submittals until return of submittal with Engineer acceptance. Promptly report any inability to comply with provisions. Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 days of return from Engineer. Make re-submittals under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

#### Engineer Review:

Engineer will review submittals for sole purpose of verifying general conformance with design concept and general compliance with Contract Documents. Approval of submittal by Engineer does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for correcting errors which may exist in submittal or from meeting requirements of Contract Documents. After review, Engineer will return submittals marked as follows to indicate action taken:

- No Exception: Part of work covered by submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend upon that compliance. The term "approved" shall only indicate that there is no exception taken to the submittal.
- No Exception As Corrected: Part of work covered by submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations and corrections on submittal and requirements of Contract documents. Final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
- Revise And Resubmit: Do not proceed with part of work covered by submittal including purchasing, fabricating, and delivering. Revise or prepare new submittal in accordance with notations and resubmit.

#### Samples:

Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of products with all integral parts and attachment devices. Include full range of manufacturer's standard finishes, indicating colors, textures, and patterns for A/E selection. Submit the number of samples specified in individual specification sections. One sample will be retained by A/E.

Items Requiring Submittal are as Follows:

All items listed in MANUFACTURERS: Section of 230010

#### LEAD FREE:

All solder, flux and pipe used in water system must be lead free. Lead free is defined as less than 0.2 percent lead in solder and flux and less than 8.0 percent lead in pipes and fittings.



AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT:

All items or work under this division of the specifications shall comply with guidelines as set forth in the Americans With Disabilities Act.

PERMITS AND FEES:

Obtain permits, licenses, pay fees, etc. as required for performance of Contract. Arrange for necessary inspections required by governing authority and deliver certificates of approval to Architects or their representatives. File plans required by governing body.

DEFINITIONS:

In this division of the specifications and accompanying drawings, the following definitions apply:

Provide: To purchase, pay for, transport to the job site, unpack, install, and connect complete and ready for operation; to include all permits, inspections, equipment, material, labor, hardware, and operations required for completion and operation.

Install (Installed): To furnish and install complete and ready for operation.

Furnish: To purchase, pay for, and deliver to the job site for installation by others.

The Mechanical Contractor is cautioned that "furnish" requires coordination with others. Such coordination costs shall be included as part of Mechanical Contractor's bid.

VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS, ETC.:

The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work, working conditions, verify all dimensions in the field, advise the Engineer of any discrepancy, and submit shop drawings of any changes he proposes to make in quadruplicate for approval before starting the work. Contractor shall install all equipment in a manner to avoid building interference.

COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES:

Coordinate all work of each section with work of other sections to avoid interference. Bidders are cautioned to check their equipment against space available as indicated on drawings, and shall make sure that proposed equipment can be accommodated. Before beginning work under each section, inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where the installation may properly begin.

Where equipment supplied by an approved manufacturer is substituted for the specified equipment, the Contractor will be responsible for coordinating any changes required in his work or other trades work, including but not limited to electrical requirements, structural steel requirements and space requirements. Any additional costs required to make changes to other trades work shall be borne by this contractor.

PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK:

Protect work and adjacent work at all times with suitable covering. All damage to work in place caused by Contractor shall be repaired and restored to original good and acceptable condition using same quality and kinds of materials as required to match and finish with adjacent work.

EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

All items of equipment removed under this section of the specifications shall become the property of this Contractor shall be promptly removed from this site.

CLEAN-UP:

At the completion of the contract work, all areas where work has been performed shall be left clean. All trash shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.

APPROVALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, or type of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

Requests for written approval to substitute materials or equipment considered by the Contractor as equal to those specified, shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid date. Requests shall be accompanied by samples, descriptive literature and engineering information as necessary to fully identify and evaluate the product. No increase in the contract sum will be considered when requests are not approved.

The Contractor shall bear the burden and cost of coordinating with all trades any changes in work required by substitutions, including but not limited to electrical connections, additional components required, service clearance, etc.

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

The Contractor shall keep a record set of drawings on the job; and as construction progresses shall show the actual installed location of all items, material, and equipment on these job drawings. Indicate approved changes in red ink.

At the time of final completion, a corrected set of As-Built drawings shall be delivered to the Engineer. A final set of reproducible drawings with job information that reflects the actual installation shall be prepared by the Engineer and given to the Owner.

WARRANTY:

The Contractor for each section of the work under this division will furnish to the Owner a written warranty for the installation as installed, including controls and all other equipment covered under each section of the specifications, to perform in a quiet, efficient, and satisfactory manner with no more than normal service.

Each warranty shall extend for a period of one year following substantial completion and acceptance of construction. They shall be endorsed by the Contractor. Refrigeration compressors shall have a five (5) year warranty.

MANUFACTURERS:

In order to define requirements for quality and function of manufactured products, and requirements such as size, gauges, grade selection, color selections and like specifications requirements, the specifications as written hereinafter are based upon products of those manufacturers who are named hereinafter under various specifications for materials.

In addition to products of manufacturers named hereinafter in the specifications, equivalent products of the following named manufacturers will be acceptable under the base bid:

Electric Unit Heaters:

Carrier Air Conditioning Company, The Trane Company, McQuay International, Markel Products Company, Electromode, Berko, Inc., Q-Mark, Raywall, Redd-I, Indeeco

Fans:

Greenheck Fan Corporation, Loren Cook Company, Breidert/Jenn Fans, Carnes Company, ACME, PennBarry, Twin City Blower

Louvers:

Ruskin Manufacturing Company, NCA Manufacturing, Safe Air/Dowco, Inc., Cesco Products, Inc., Leader Industries, Pottorff, Arrow United

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PAINTING:

Furnish touch up paint supplied by equipment manufacturer.

Coat ferrous metal surfaces that do not have factory painting or galvanizing with one coat of Sherwin Williams high heat aluminum paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

ELECTRIC WORK:

All motors, and motor starters shall be furnished for items installed under this division of the specifications. All starters shall be magnetic type. All electrically operated equipment shall have readily accessible nameplates summarizing electrical information (i.e., voltage, phase, horsepower, watts, or amperes). Starters shall be as manufactured by General Electric Company, Westinghouse Electric Company, Cutler-Hammer Inc., or Square D Company. A.C. magnetic starters shall be across-the-line type. Starters shall provide overload protection in each phase and shall otherwise conform to all applicable requirements of these specifications. All magnetic starters shall be combination type, Motor Circuit Protector (MCP) type having interrupting rating equal to or greater than the

available short circuit current, with "HAND-OFF-AUTO" selector switch, auxiliary contact, and pilot light in cover. Provide laminated plastic nameplates with white center core for each starter.

For motors controlled by variable frequency drives, provide shaft grounding on the motor equal to Aegis bearing protection ring.

All control conduit and wires and control devices shall be furnished and installed under this division. All contactors shall be of the mechanically held type. All control wiring within starters shall be installed in a workmanlike manner and neatly laced. All control wiring shall be color coded.

All work shall conform with the applicable requirements of the National Electrical Codes. All electrical power characteristics shall be as indicated. All devices, which make and/or break electrical circuits, shall be rated for at least 125 percent of the load.

Relays, contactors, and control devices shall open all ungrounded conductors. All fuses shall be current limiting time delay type equal to Bussman "LPN", 250 volt or "LPS", 600 volt.

Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts. Control power shall be taken from line terminals of controllers. Where necessary, control transformers shall be provided and shall conform to NEMA Standards, properly sized, and shall be properly fused. Where control voltage is 120 volts, control conductors shall be color-coded.

Electrical power service and connections to all equipment in this division will be made under electrical division of the work.

Manual motor starters with overload protection shall be flush mounted type with pilot light. Square D Catalog No. 2510-FS-1P or General Electric, or Westinghouse equivalent.

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided under electrical division and installed under this division. This division shall provide interlock wiring required for fan shutdown and smoke damper control. Power wiring and fire alarm communication wiring shall be provided under the electrical division.

#### ITEMS OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT:

All items of mechanical equipment electrically operated shall be in complete accordance with paragraph in this division entitled "Electrical Work". Mechanical equipment, other than individually mounted motors, shall be factory pre-wired to a single-set of line terminals and to a single load terminal strip to match load terminals on equipment. Each step shall have properly sized contactor and overcurrent protection.

Mechanical equipment electrical components shall all be bonded together and connected to electrical system ground.

#### CLEANING:

All surfaces on metal, pipe, insulation covered surfaces, and other equipment furnished and installed under this division of the specifications shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, scale, dirt and other foreign material.

Upon complete installation of ducts, clean entire system of rubbish, plaster, dirt, etc., before installing any outlets. After installation of outlets and connections to fans are made, blow out entire system with all control devices wide open.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL:

Upon completion of work, and at a time designated by the engineer, a competent employee of the contractor shall be provided to instruct a representative of the owner in the operation and maintenance of the system.

Maintenance Manuals: The contractor shall compile and bind five (5) sets of all manufacturer's instructions and descriptive literature on all items of equipment furnished under this work. These instructions shall be delivered through the general contractor to the engineer for approval prior to final inspection.

Instructions shall include:

- Warranty letter signed by the Mechanical Contractor.
- Index for each section with each section properly identified.
- Complete equipment list with model and serial numbers.
- Complete equipment list with filter sizes and quantities.
- Copy of one complete, approved submittal for each equipment section.
- Description of each system, including manufacturer's literature for all items.
- Start-up and shut-down description for each system.
- Suggested operating and maintenance instructions with frequency of maintenance indicated.
- Parts list for all items of equipment.
- Name, address, and telephone number of nearest sales and service organization for all items of equipment.

Manuals shall be 8-1/2 x 11 inch text pages bound in three ring expansion binders with a hard durable cover with clear plastic pocket on front for title page. Prepare binder covers with printed subject title of manual, title of project, date, and volume number when multiple binders are required. Printing shall be on face and spine. Provide a table of contents for each volume. Internally subdivide the binder contents with divider sheets with typed tab titles under reinforced plastic tabs. Provide directory listing as appropriate with names addresses, and telephone numbers of design consultant, Contractor, subcontractors, equipment suppliers, and nearest service representatives.

End of Section 230010

SECTION 230500 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

General Requirements: This Section of the Specifications and related drawings describe requirements pertaining to Air Conditioning, Heating and Ventilation work. All work shall comply with Section 230010 - General Provisions - HVAC.

Construct rectangular ductwork to meet all functional criteria defined in Section VII, of the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" 2005 Edition. All ductwork must comply with all local, state and federal code requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SUBMITTALS:

Ductwork shop drawings must be submitted for approval by Engineer. Any ductwork installed without prior approval by the Engineer shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

The contractor must comply with this specification in its entirety. At the discretion of the Engineer, sheet metal gauges, and reinforcing may be checked at various times to verify all duct construction is in compliance.

DUCTS, PLENUM, ETC.:

As indicated on drawings, provide a system of metal ducts for supply, return and exhaust air.

All sheet metal, ducts, casing, plenums, etc., of sizes indicated, shall be constructed from prime galvanized sheet steel.

DUCTS THRU WALLS:

Where ducts pass through masonry walls, protect duct from contact with wall by 1/2 inch thick filler of fire rated felt or sponge rubber.

Provide sheet metal flashing around all duct penetrations.

Ducts shall be properly sealed per the fire rating and UL assembly.

METAL DUCTWALL:

All interior ducts shall be constructed of G-60 or better galvanized steel (ASTM A653) LFQ, chem treat. Exterior ductwork or duct exposed to high humidity conditions shall be constructed of G-90 or better galvanized steel LFQ, chem treat. Galvanized metal ducts shall be a minimum thickness of 24 gage.

LONGITUDINAL SEAMS:

Pittsburgh lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. All longitudinal seams will be sealed with mastic sealant. Snaplock is not acceptable.

DUCT JOINTS:

Ductmate or W.D.C.I. proprietary duct connection systems will be accepted as an alternative to SMACNA duct construction standards. Duct constructed using these systems will refer to the manufacturers guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcements.

Ductmate 440 or a Butyl Rubber Gasket which meets Mil-C 18969B, Type II Class B, TT-C-1796A, Type II Class B, and TTS-S-001657 must also pass UL-723. This material, in addition to the above, shall not contain vegetable oils, fish oils, or any other type vehicle that will support fungal and/or bacterial growth associated with dark, damp areas of ductwork. The recommended test procedure for bacterial and fungal growth is found in 21CFR 177, 1210 closures with sealing gaskets for food containers.

SEALERS:

Duct sealer shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall seal out water, air, and moisture. Sealer shall be UL listed and conform to NFPA 90A & 90B. Sealer shall be Childers CP-145A, or equal.

DUCTWORK HANGER/SUPPORT:

Hang and support ductwork as defined by SMACNA, Chapter 5 2005 Manual, First Edition, or as defined within. Hanger spacing not to exceed 8'

TURNING VANES:

Turning vanes shall be Harper double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Tab spacing shall be SMACNA Standard. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacings shall not be accepted. All tabs shall be used, do not skip tabs. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs which align the vanes automatically. Vanes shall be subjected to tensile loading and be capable of supporting 250 lbs. when fastened per the manufacturers instructions.

APPARATUS CONNECTIONS:

Flexible connections: For low velocity ductwork (less than 2,400 FPM), provide flexible connections at inlet and outlet of each fan connected to ductwork and elsewhere as indicated. Flexible connections shall be 6 inches wide, waterproof and fireproof, and shall be equal to "Hardcast Connector Plus Neoprene" flexible connectors. Provide at least one inch slack.

VENTILATING FANS:

See Schedule for characteristics and accessories. Units shall be AMCA or PFMA certified. Use shaded pole, single phase motors under 1/4 HP and split capacitor or polyphase motors 1/4 HP and larger.

Fans shall be complete with all accessories required for installation including integral overload protection or motor starter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

DUCTWORK, GENERAL:

Drawings show general arrangement of duct. Provide all ductwork required to complete installation and avoid interferences. Installation shall conform with applicable portions of Section 230010, General Provisions, HVAC. Fabricate ducts as job progresses, using actual job measurements and referring to architectural, structural, electrical, plumbing and equipment drawings in order to avoid conflicts. Where space limitations preclude use of ducts and fittings as shown, consult Engineer for instructions. All ductwork, offsets, fittings, etc. required to make a complete and efficiently operating installation are included in this contract and shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with SMACNA Standards for the application unless noted otherwise herein.

All duct dimensions shown on drawings are "inside clear". The sizes of acoustically lined ducts and dampers in ducts shall be increased accordingly. Ducts shall be smooth on inside.

Provide flexible duct connectors by Hardcast or equal at all ductwork connections to equipment with fans, motors or rotating components.

Install double thickness turning vanes in duct fittings having centerline radius less than 1-1/2 times width of duct.

Support ducts from building structure with 1 inch wide galvanized steel bands per SMACNA recommendations. Wire hangers and nylon straps will not be acceptable.

Do not install runout drops to ceiling diffusers until ceiling grids have been installed. Center ceiling diffusers between grids.

Seal all joints in supply, return and exhaust ducts with Childers CP-145 Veloseal water based synthetic duct sealant, or equal.

Upon complete installation of ducts, clean entire system of rubbish, plaster, dirt, etc. before installing any outlets. After installation of outlets and connections to fans are made, blow out entire system with all control devices wide open.

EQUIPMENT, GENERAL:

All equipment specified herein shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions and these specifications. All items shall have adequate clearances for access and maintenance. Each item of equipment shall be performance tested to verify compliance with specifications. Certified data sheets of successful performance tests shall be included in operating manuals.

SUBMITTALS:

Provide submittals as required in Section 230010. At completion of work, submit check-out report of automatic control system. Submit start up reports per Section 230010. Submit test and balance report per 230010. Submit manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions.

End of Section 230500



SECTION 26 05 19

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes building wire and cable; wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 70.2008 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
  - 1. Solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
- B. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
  - 1. Interior Locations: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
  - 2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use Type THHN/THWN or XHHW.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conductor sizes are based on copper.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Conductor: Copper.
- B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- C. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75 degrees C.

## 2.2 TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminal Lugs for Wires 6 AWG and Smaller: Solderless, compression type copper.
- B. Lugs for Wires 4 AWG and Larger: Color keyed, compression type copper, with insulating sealing collars.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.
- B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- C. Identify and color code wire.
- D. Special Techniques - Wiring Connections:
  - 1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
  - 2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
  - 3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
  - 4. Install split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 4 AWG and larger.
  - 5. Install solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and smaller.
  - 6. Install insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- E. Install terminal lugs on ends of 600 volt wires unless lugs are furnished on connected device, such as circuit breakers.
- F. Size lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations terminating wire sizes. Install 2-hole type lugs to connect wires 4 AWG and larger to copper bus bars.
- G. For terminal lugs fastened together such as on motors, transformers, and other apparatus, or when space between studs is small enough that lugs can turn and touch each other, insulate for dielectric strength of 2-1/2 times normal potential of circuit.

3.3 WIRE COLOR

- A. General:
  - 1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:
    - a. Black, red for circuits at 120/240 volts single phase.
  - 2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:
    - a. Black, red for circuits at 120/240 volts single phase.
- B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number.
- C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Install three wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.
- D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.
- E. Ground Conductors:
  - 1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
  - 2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wire.
  - 2. Mechanical connectors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

- A. Product Description: materials, accessories, and tools for preparing and making permanent field connections between grounding system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements {01300 - Administrative Requirements}: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove surface contaminants at connection points.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Install separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- C. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed number 12 conductor to grounding bus.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground provide nonmetallic conduit, schedule 40 PVC with rigid galvanized steel elbows. Provide nonmetallic handhole.
- C. In or Under Slab on Grade: Provide thickwall nonmetallic conduit with rigid conduit elbows. Provide cast or nonmetallic metal boxes.
- D. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- E. Outdoor risers above grade: Provide IMC.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- B. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment.
- B. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Product Description: Interlocked construction.
- B. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Product Description: Interlocked construction with PVC jacket.
- B. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.

2.5 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.6 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Product Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.
- B. Size: Wiremold 500 or equal.
- C. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish on raceway.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.

2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

## 2.8 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- B. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Surface mounted raceways shall only be used when the specific branch circuit application is prior approved by the Engineer in writing.
- B. Route to complete wiring system.
- C. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- D. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- H. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- I. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- J. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- K. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- L. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- M. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

- N. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- O. Install conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations.
- P. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.
- Q. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- R. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- S. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- T. Surface Raceway: Install flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Install insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- U. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- C. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- D. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- E. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches (150 mm) separation. Install with minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation in acoustic rated walls.
- F. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- G. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- H. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- I. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- J. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- K. Support boxes independently of conduit.



- L. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- M. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

### 3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket.
- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on Electrical Drawings.
- D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- B. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nameplates.
  - 2. Underground Warning Tape.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on white background.
- B. Letter Size:
  - 1. 1/8 letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
- C. Minimum nameplate thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.2 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: 4 inch (mm) wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored yellow with warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.
- B. Nameplate Installation:
  - 1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
  - 2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- C. Label Installation:
  - 1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
  - 2. Install labels for permanent adhesion.

- D. Underground Warning Tape Installation:
1. Install underground warning tape along length of each underground conduit, raceway, or cable 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried raceway.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section includes two-winding transformers.

Related Sections:

QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store in clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide additional canvas or plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PRODUCTS

TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS

Manufacturers: Cutler-Hammer, Eaton; General Electric; Siemens; Square D.

Primary Voltage: 480 volts, single phase.

Secondary Voltage: 120/240 volts, single phase.

Insulation system and average winding temperature rise for rated kVA as follows:

- (1) 16-500 kVA: Class 220 with 150 degrees C rise.

Winding Taps:

Transformers 15 kVA and Larger: NEMA ST 20.

Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of visible flexible copper grounding strap.

Mounting:

16-75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

Coil Conductors: Continuous copper windings with terminations brazed or welded.

Enclosure: NEMA ST 20, Type 1. Furnish lifting eyes or brackets.

Nameplate: Include transformer connection data.

#### EXECUTION

#### EXAMINATION

Verify mounting supports are properly sized and located including concealed bracing in walls.

#### INSTALLATION

Set transformer plumb and level.

Use flexible conduit, 2 feet (600 mm) minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

#### ADJUSTING

Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution and branch circuit panelboards.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 70.2008 - National Electrical Code.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 1449 – Surge Protection Devices

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing specified features of standard products.
- C. Products as specified or submit substitution criteria to be considered as a prior approved equal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Eaton – Cutler Hammer
  - 2. GE Electrical.
  - 3. Siemens.
  - 4. Square D.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- C. Cabinet Front: Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray

2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb.
- B. Height: 6 feet (1800 mm) to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet (1800 mm) with bottom no more than 4 inches (100 mm) above floor.

- C. Install filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard.
- E. Install engraved plastic nameplates, black letters on white background.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wall switches; receptacles; and device plates or box covers.

1.2 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices.
  - 2. Eagle Electric.
  - 3. Leviton.
  - 4. Pass & Seymour.
- B. Grade: Heavy duty specification grade 20 Amp min.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Heavy Duty specification grade 20 amp min.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Decorative Cover Plate: White smooth nylon.
- B. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Gasketed cast metal with gasketed "in-use" device cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- B. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and completely covered by wall plates.



- C. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices plumb and level.
- B. Install switches with OFF position down.
- C. Install receptacles with grounding pole on bottom.
- D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping solid conductor around screw terminal. Install stranded conductor for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. When stranded conductors are used in lieu of solid, use crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under device screws.
- G. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

### 3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes to obtain mounting heights as indicated on drawings.
- B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor to top of handle.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.
- D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches back splash of counter. Field verify device box locations in reception desk.
- E. Coordinate installation of wiring devices with floor box service fittings for location with cover to be flush with top surface of floor.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

- C. Verify each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Select fuses to provide appropriate levels of short circuit and overcurrent protection for the following components: wire, cable, bus structures, and other equipment. Design system to maintain component damage within acceptable levels during faults.
- B. Select fuses to coordinate with time current characteristics of other overcurrent protective elements, including other fuses, circuit breakers, and protective relays. Design system to maintain operation of device closest to fault operates.

1.4 FUSE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish two fuse pullers.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish two spare fuses of each Class, size, and rating installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bussmann.
  - 2. Eagle.
  - 3. Gould Shawmut.
  - 4. Tracor Littlefuse

- B. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuse with label oriented so manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 19

ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fusible general duty switches.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. GE Electrical.
  - 2. Eaton, Cutler-Hammer.
  - 3. Siemens.
  - 4. Square D.
- B. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type GD, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R fuses.
- D. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

2.2 SWITCH RATINGS

- A. Switch Rating: Horsepower rated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned enclosed switches.
- B. Maintain access to existing enclosed switches and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing enclosed switches to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- B. Height: 5 feet (1500 mm) to operating handle.
- C. Install fuses for fusible disconnect switches.
- D. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- E. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.
- F. Land each conductor under a separate lug barrel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior luminaires, lamps, ballasts, and accessories. This scope also includes fixtures mounted on the exterior of the building and under the overhang.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard product of manufacturer.
- B. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Product Description: Complete interior luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as scheduled.

2.2 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

- A. Product Description: Electronic ballast instant start less than 20 percent THD, suitable for lamps specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.3 FLUORESCENT LAMPS, LOW MERCURY TYPES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Electric Co.
  - 2. Philips Electronics.
  - 3. Sylvania.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- B. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- C. Install specified lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Ground and bond interior luminaires in accordance with Section 26 05 26 .

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- B. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Clean fixtures and replace any burned out lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 26 52 00

EMERGENCY LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes emergency lighting units.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Emergency lighting to comply with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT LAMP EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

- A. Product Description: Emergency battery power supply suitable for installation in ballast compartment of fluorescent luminaire.
- B. Lamp Ratings: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Include TEST switch and AC ON indicator light, installed to be operable and visible from outside of assembled luminaire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories furnished with each emergency lighting unit.
- B. Connect emergency lighting units to branch circuit and to unswitched phase conductor.
- C. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within unit.
- D. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate each unit after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust lamp fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing.
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.
3. Division 01 Section(s) "Construction Waste Management and Disposal and "Sustainable Design Requirements" for additional LEED requirements.
4. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
5. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings or structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.

- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

#### 1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- H. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
  - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

### 3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

### 3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
  - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
  - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

### 3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
  - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  - 2. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

### 3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches (150 mm) in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
  1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
  1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
  2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
  3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
  4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

### 3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs as indicated.
  1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
  2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation, Photographic Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth moving progress.
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.
3. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
4. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, and 33 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.
5. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
6. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.



- D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
  - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
  - 1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- (1065-mm-) wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp (103-kW) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf (128 kN) and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf (82 kN) with extra-long reach boom; measured according to SAE J-1179.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp (172-kW) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf (213.3-kN) breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
  - 1. Geotextiles.
  - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
  - 3. Warning tapes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  2. Warning Tape: 12 inches (300 mm) long; of each color.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
  2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
- E. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency.
- G. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.
- H. Co-Permittee Agreement for Storm Water Management: This submittal shall be submitted prior to beginning work.
- I. Permits: Contractor shall review the DHEC Storm Water Management and Sediment Control Permit issued for the project and shall comply fully with all requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting: Comply with applicable requirements in NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code," and prepare a blasting plan reporting the following:
1. Types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
  2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- B. Seismic Survey Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, experienced in seismic surveys and blasting procedures to perform the following services:
1. Report types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
  2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.
- D. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," are in place.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
  - 1. Liquid Limit: <Insert value>.
  - 2. Plasticity Index: <Insert value>.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
- H. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.
- I. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.
- J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

## 2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700 N); ASTM D 4632.
  3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D 4632.
  4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
  5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4833.
  6. Apparent Opening Size: [No. 40 (0.425-mm)] [No. 60 (0.250-mm)] [No. 70 (0.212-mm)] sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  7. Permittivity: [0.5] [0.2] [0.1] per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf (1100 N); ASTM D 4632.
  3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf (990 N); ASTM D 4632.

4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

### 2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting[, low-density], flowable concrete material produced from the following:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, [Type I].
  2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
  3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, [3/4-inch (19-mm)]nominal maximum aggregate size.
  4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
  5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:
1. As-Cast Unit Weight: [30 to 36 lb/cu. ft. (480 to 576 kg/cu. m)] at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
  2. Compressive Strength: 80 psi (550 kPa), when tested according to ASTM C 495.
- C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with [80-psi (550-kPa)] compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
  2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  4. Blue: Water systems.
  5. Green: Sewer systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- B. Explosives: Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to Project site or using explosives on Project site.
  - 1. Perform blasting without damaging adjacent structures, property, or site improvements.
  - 2. Perform blasting without weakening the bearing capacity of rock subgrade and with the least-practicable disturbance to rock to remain.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
  - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
    - a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    - b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
    - c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    - e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    - f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
  - 1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
  - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
  - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
  - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.

4. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
  3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

### 3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes) to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
  2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

### 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.



3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

- H. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent and the upper one (1) foot of floor slab and footing area compacted to 98 percent of its maximum dry density.
  - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.

3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent in lawn areas and 95 percent under paved areas.

### 3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

### 3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
  6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

### 3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

### 3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
  2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
  3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
  3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### 3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
  
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Service Life of Soil Treatment: Soil treatment by use of a termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For termiticide.
  - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- B. Product Certificates: For termite control products, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer of termite control products.
- D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:
  - 1. Date and time of application.
  - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
  - 3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
  - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
  - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
  - 6. Areas of application.
  - 7. Water source for application.

- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

- 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Termiticides:
    - a. Aventis Environmental Science USA LP; Termidor.
    - b. Bayer Corporation; Premise 75.
    - c. Dow AgroSciences LLC; Dursban TC.
    - d. Syngenta; Demon TC.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
  - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
  - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.



1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
  2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
  3. Masonry: Treat voids.
  4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Decorative steel fences.
  - 2. Swing gates.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Refer to Structural Drawing S1.0 for Concrete Specifications and Notes.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site prior to commencement of work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.
  - 1. Provide Samples 12 inches (300 mm) in length for linear materials.
  - 2. Provide Samples 12 inches (300 mm) square for bar grating and sheet or plate materials.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Product Test Reports: For decorative metallic-coated-steel tubular picket fences, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard and other specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Include **10-foot (3-m)** length of fence complying with requirements.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lightning-Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

2.2 DECORATIVE STEEL FENCES

- A. Decorative Steel Fences: Fences made from steel tubing and shapes, hot-dip galvanized.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Ameristar Fence Products, Montage Plus, standard picket space, Welded and Rackable, Ornamental Steel, Genesis design, extended picket bottom rail treatment, 3-Rail style** or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. A & T Iron Works, Inc.
    - b. Ametco Manufacturing Corporation.
    - c. BarnettBates Corporation.
    - d. Iron World Manufacturing, LLC
    - e. Metalco Fence & Railing Systems; Atlantis Products, Inc.
- B. Posts: Square steel tubing.
  - 1. Line Posts: **2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (64 by 64 mm)**. 16 Ga.
  - 2. End and Corner Posts: **2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (64 by 64 mm)**. 16 Ga.
  - 3. Swing Gate Posts: **6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm)** with **1/4-inch (6.40-mm)** minimum wall thickness.
- C. Post Caps: Formed from steel sheet and hot-dip galvanized after forming.

- D. Rails:
  - 1. Steel Channel Rails: Steel channels 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch (38 by 38 mm). 14 Ga.
- E. Pickets: 3/4 inch (19 mm) square by 14 Ga. steel tubes.
  - 1. Extend pickets beyond top rail as indicated and mill ends to pyramid-shaped points.
  - 2. Picket Spacing: 4.675-inches o.c.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless-steel carriage bolts and tamperproof nuts.
- G. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by welding pickets to rails.
  - 1. Fabricate sections with clips welded to rails for field fastening to posts.
  - 2. Drill posts and clips for fasteners before finishing to maximum extent possible.
- H. Fabrication: Fabricate bar grating infill into sections of size indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate rails with clips welded to rails for field fastening to posts.
  - 2. Drill posts and clips for fasteners before finishing to maximum extent possible.
- I. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- J. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Coating designation G-60.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize posts and rails.
  - 2. Hot-dip galvanize rail and picket assemblies after fabrication.
- K. Finish for Steel Items: Shop painted. Color: Black.

### 2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Gate Configuration: Single and Double leaf, as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Gate Frame Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Gate Opening Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square tubes 2 by 2 inches (51 by 51 mm) nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet and hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded and 5/16-inch- (7.9-mm-) diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet (1.52 m) wide or wider.
- F. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.
- G. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.

- H. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- I. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers/drop-pins for each gate leaf, as indicated in Drawings. Provide center gate stops and cane bolts for pairs of gates. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.
- J. Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.
  - 1. Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
  - 2. Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron; galvanized.
- K. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in positions as indicated on Drawings.
- L. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- M. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Coating designation G-60.
- N. Steel Finish: Shop painted. Color: Black.

#### 2.4 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bars (Pickets): Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50 (Grade 340), with G60 (Z180) coating.
- E. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.
  - 2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

#### 2.5 COATING MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primer for Steel: Manufacturer's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat, as compatible with coating system requirements below.
- B. Provide manufacturer's coating consisting of an inline electrode position coating (E-Coat) process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic

shall be 2 mils (0.058mm). The coated panels and posts shall be capable of meeting the following performance requirements:

1. Adhesion: ASTM D3359 – Method B
2. Corrosion Resistance: ASTM B117, D714 & D1654
3. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794
4. Weathering Resistance: ASTM D822, D2244, D523 (60-degree Method)

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
  1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements indicated in Structural Specifications and Notes for Concrete, with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum aggregate size.
- C. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

## 2.7 GROUNDING MATERIALS

- A. Grounding Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.
  1. Material above Finished Grade: Copper.
  2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
  3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1 inch (25 mm) wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.
- B. Grounding Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.
  1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic-welded type.
  2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.
    - a. Size: 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2440 mm).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Coordinate final layout with Architect before commencing work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152.5 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.
  - 1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 017300 "Execution."

### 3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening rails and infill panels to posts. Peen threads of bolts after assembly to prevent removal.
- C. Post Excavation: Drill holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil or core-drill in existing concrete as required. Excavate holes in soil to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches (600 mm) plus 3 inches (75 mm) for each foot (300 mm) or fraction of a foot (300 mm) that fence height exceeds 4 feet (1.2 m). Core drill holes in existing concrete to diameter and depth as recommended by fence manufacturer.
- D. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Exposed Concrete: Fill cored holes in existing concrete flush with existing surface.
    - b. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches (51 mm) below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
  - 3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches (150 mm) of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches (75 mm) to bottom of concrete.
  - 4. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than outside diagonal dimension of post.
    - a. Extend posts at least 5 inches (125 mm) into concrete.
    - b. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.
  - 5. Space posts as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate final locations with Architect and get Architect's approval before installation.

### 3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### 3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet (450 m) except as follows:
  - 1. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet (225 m).
    - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
      - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
      - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (460 mm) below finished grade.
- B. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- C. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- D. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- E. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance not less than two full days after last trace of



precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.

2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
3. Report: Prepare test reports of grounding resistance at each test location certified by a testing agency. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.

END OF SECTION 323119